African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 48, 2014

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 48, 2014

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index	1
Subject index	3
Author index	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue	13
Abstracts	17

Abstracts produced by Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman, Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at <u>catalogue.ascleiden.nl</u>. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in ASA Online are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at <u>catalogue.ascleiden.nl</u>, which also includes articles from journals not covered by ASA Online. Not selected for inclusion in either ASA Online or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of ASA Online contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within ASA Online it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of ASA Online also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <u>http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/</u>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL	
General	1-2
AFRICA	
General	3-54
	55
Algeria	55
NORTHEAST AFRICA	
General	56
Eritrea	57-64
Ethiopia	65-67
Somalia	68-69
South Sudan	70
Sudan	71-72
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA	
General	73-84
WEST AFRICA General	95.00
	85-96
Benin Burkina Faso	97 98-102
	103-104
Cape Verde Ghana	105-104
Guinea	110
Guinea-Bissau	110
Ivory Coast	112
Liberia	113-115
Mali	116-119
Mauritania	120-122
Niger	123
Nigeria	124-149
Senegal	150-152
Sierra Leone	153-155
Тодо	156-157
0	

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

General	158
Angola	159-161
Cameroon	162-177
Central African Republic	178
Congo (Kinshasa)	179-188
Equatorial Guinea	189-191
Sao Tomé E Principe	192

EAST AFRICA

General	193-195
Burundi	196-197
Kenya	198-219
Rwanda	220-231
Tanzania	232-239
Uganda	240-243

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	244-246

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	247-249
Mozambique	250-254
Zambia	255-256
Zimbabwe	257-265

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	266-267
Botswana	268-269
Lesotho	270-271
Namibia	272-273
South Africa	274-366

ISLANDS

367-368
369
370-376
377-379

A. General

scientific research; African studies

4, 8, 23, 29, 46, 269, 354, 356

information science; press & communications

16, 41, 52, 54, 122, 139, 148, 206, 214, 236, 290, 298, 302, 318, 351, 352

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

1, 2, 7, 46, 47, 58, 66, 83, 84, 94, 95, 97, 136, 150, 153, 163, 184, 194, 199, 207, 232, 251, 252, 255, 260, 273, 277, 285, 297, 303, 349, 371, 375 philosophy; world view; ideology 27

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems 6, 11, 13, 18, 21, 32, 33, 128, 148, 191, 194, 225, 234, 247, 249, 275, 281, 320, 324, 339, 341, 358, 373 social organization & structure; group & class formation 19, 60, 62, 93, 106, 113, 159, 177, 189, 210, 228, 271, 276, 284, 288, 291, 299, 311, 312, 314, 340, 353, 374 minority groups; refugees 180, 196, 264 women's studies 11, 43, 47, 154, 195, 235, 252, 278, 279, 333, 366 rural & urban sociology 115, 218, 237 migration; urbanization 1, 2, 64, 83, 91, 122, 152, 315 household & family 40, 313

D. Politics

general

3, 4, 7, 31, 42, 61, 64, 97, 107, 160, 176, 186, 206, 225, 227, 235, 236, 283, 316, 350 domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

12, 31, 58, 68, 69, 70, 72, 85, 100, 108, 111, 112, 119, 123, 125, 137, 139, 144, 154, 165, 169, 174, 178, 185, 188, 197, 198, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 208, 209, 211, 212, 215, 219, 220, 222, 226, 239, 240, 263, 272, 295, 309, 312, 325, 336, 338, 349, 361, 375

foreign affairs; foreign policy

9, 34, 35, 50, 72, 109, 263, 327, 347

international affairs; international organizations

14, 15, 22, 36, 57, 65, 90, 133, 147, 158, 187, 246, 267, 364

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy 14, 17, 26, 33, 35, 42, 49, 75, 78, 109, 138, 140, 257, 258, 344, 364 foreign investment; development aid 356 finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance 74, 90, 105, 120, 158, 164, 307 labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions 166, 238, 282, 319, 335 agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry 37, 82, 195, 218, 229, 268, 280, 300, 302, 318, 322, 331 handicraft; industry; mining; oil 48, 98, 153, 173, 175, 181, 183, 282, 319, 335 trade; transport; tourism 96, 110, 116, 157, 266, 294, 330, 341, 342, 345, 348 industrial organization; cooperatives; management 141

F. Law

general 3, 6, 22, 30, 44, 53, 63, 81, 89, 113, 118, 121, 124, 132, 167, 172, 173, 221, 242, 247, 253, 270, 293, 306, 307, 317, 332, 337, 377, 379 international law 56, 73, 76, 81, 209

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education 29, 45, 55, 67, 77, 80, 102, 114, 126, 128, 151, 166, 171, 176, 182, 213, 217, 250, 278, 279, 287, 289, 301, 334, 355, 370 psychology; social psychology 24

H. Anthropology

general 60, 94, 168, 269, 366, 369, 376

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals 16, 25, 87, 143, 261, 310

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning 102, 135, 163, 175, 224, 274, 305, 326, 363 ecology 23, 37, 38, 274 geography; geology; hydrology 5, 127

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language 45, 59, 79, 86, 129, 145, 367, 369, 370, 371, 374 oral & written literature 18, 24, 32, 39, 93, 99, 130, 277, 360 arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture) 32, 39, 99, 131, 243, 265, 298, 323, 328, 337, 346, 357, 362 architecture 237

L. History/Biography

general 4, 10, 20, 150, 193, 376 up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history) 28, 51, 104, 110, 155, 159, 161, 192, 244, 292, 359, 377 1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history) 62, 88, 92, 103, 136, 137, 143, 149, 156, 174, 189, 190, 191, 207, 216, 232, 233, 238, 259, 261, 268, 289, 329, 343, 347, 361, 372 biographies 321, 350, 355 Abebe, Adem Kassie, 3, 53 Abebe, Sheferawu, 56 Abwa, Daniel, 4 Adama, Hamadou, 163 Adebayo, Ambrose A., 274 Adebayo, P., 274 Adebola, Bolanle, 124 Adegoju, Adeyemi, 126 Agara, Tunde, 125 Ahmad, Nazir Morcid, 371 Aixelà, Yolanda, 189 Akinwale, Olayiwola Timothy, 126 Akpabio, Emmanuel M., 127 Akpor, Oghenerobor B., 36 Alegi, Peter, 275 Alexander, Peter, 276 Aloys, Mpessa, 164 Alwang, Jeffrev, 258 Amin, Julius A., 165 Amutabi, Maurice Nyamanga, 23 Anele, Kinikanwo Aznunda, 128 Ankumah, Adaku T., 24 Ansoms, An, 229 Asiimwe, Godfrey B., 240 Asuelime, Lucky, 144 Aubriot, Olivia, 5

Babiker, Mohamed Abdelsalam, 6 Bach, Jean-Nicolas, 183 Baderoon, Gabeba, 277 Baker, Charlotte, 39 Balme, Luigi Arnaldi di, 98 Bamidele, Oluwaseun, 7 Baret, Philippe V., 229 Barnes, Teresa, 278 Barringer, Terry, 8 Bat, Jean-Pierre, 9 Becker, Felicitas, 10 Benghabrit-Remaoun, Nouria, 11 Benzenine, Belkacem, 11 Bereketeab, Redie, 57 Bhana, Deevia, 279 Bierschenk, Thomas, 12 Bijman, Jos, 280 Bikeck Mbang, André, 73 Bing, Jean-Baptiste, 370 Bitzer, Verena, 280 Blotevogel, Robert, 120 Boehmer, Elleke, 39 Bogopa, David L., 281 Bolsmann, Chris, 275 Botiveau, Raphaël, 282, 335 Bouju, Jacky, 13 Bourgain, Arnaud, 14 Brennan, James R., 232 Brigaglia, Andrea, 129 Brot, Jean, 14 Brown, Aniekan S., 127 Brown, Stephen, 198 Bruijn, Mirjam de, 13 Brummel, Elizabeth J., 199 Bryden, Alan, 85 Bühler-Dietrich, Annette, 99 Buntman, Barbara, 283 Burbidge, Dominic, 200 Burchardt, Marian, 284

Cabrita, Joel, 10, 285 Caldeira, Arlindo Manuel, 159, 192 Caldeira, Emilie, 105 Carbone, Maurizio, 15 Carrier, Neil, 201 Cerra, Valerie, 74 Chacha, Mwita, 160 Chappatte, André, 116 Chasi, Colin, 16 Chaudenson, Robert, 367 Cheeseman, Nic, 202 Chemouni, Benjamin, 220 Chetty, Rajendra, 287 Chile, Love M., 288 Chindji, Mediebou, 166 Chisholm, Linda, 289 Chissale, Adelino Leonardo, 250 Chitonge, Horman, 17 Chome, Ngala, 219 Clark, Phil, 221 Coetzee, Jan K., 264, 320 Collier, Gordon, 18 Collinson, Mark, 313 Coly, Ayo A., 19 Cooper, Ian, 272 Cordell, Dennis D., 20 Cornell, Agnes, 203 Cousins, Ben, 300 Cowling, Lesley, 290 Croucher, Richard, 377 D'Angelo, Lorenzo, 153 D'Arcy, Michelle, 203 Dako, Kari, 86 Dalimini, Musa P., 75 Damen, Jos, 8 Daublain, Maxence, 6 De Beer, Frik, 291 De Wet, Thea, 356 DeLuca, Laura, 31 Delius, Peter, 292 Demart, Sarah, 1 Desrosiers, Marie Eve, 222 Dias, Eduardo Costa, 111 Dipio, Dominica, 130 Dokotum, Okaka Opio, 131 Drame, Aly, 150 Draper, Peter, 345 Du Plessis, Anél, 293 Dyani, Ntombizozuko, 247

Edwards, Lawrence, 294 Egbewole, Wahab O., 132 Egede, Edwin, 76 Epprecht, Marc, 21 Esebonu, Edward Ndem, 139 Essack, Sabiha Y., 77 Evans, Laura, 295

Fagbayibo, Babatunde, 22 Falola, Toyin, 23 Fandjip, Olivier, 167 Fanso, Verkijika G., 4 Ferede, Wuhibegezer, 56 Fernández Moreno, Nuria, 190 Ferraz Torrão, Maria Manuel, 103 Ferree, Karen E., 204 Fiore, Giuseppe, 133 Fishkin, Benjamin Hart, 24 Forere, Malebakeng, 270 Fourie, Pieter, 354 Fournier, Pierre, 87 Fubah, Mathias A., 168 Furaha, Alida Umutoni, 180

Gaulme, François, 70 Gebrewold, Belachew, 65 Geenen, Sara, 181 Gerardin, Hubert, 14 Gibson, Clark C., 204 Giles-Vernick, Tamara, 25 Glasman, Joel, 156 Glassman, Jonathon, 233 Goodfellow, Tom, 224 Gopalan, Karthigasen, 297 Goudiaby, Jean Alain, 151 Govender, Jayanathan, 305, 338 Griffiths, Claire, 88 Gueunier, Noël J., 371 Gumbo, M.T., 67 Gunner, Liz, 298

Haddad, Slim, 87

AUTHOR INDEX

Hannig, Anita, 66 Hanguart-Turner, Évelyne, 55 Harries, Patrick, 244 Hart, C.S., 299 Hart, Jennifer, 106 Haugen, Heidi Østbø, 2 Heath, Ernie, 266 Hebinck, Paul, 300 Hepner, Tricia Redeker, 58 Higgs, Phillip, 301 Hilgers, Mathieu, 100 Hills, Alice, 68 Hond, Jean Tobie, 169 Horne, Cale, 160 Horomtallah, Cheikh, 121 Hourquebie, Fabrice, 89 Howell, Simon, 358 Hunt, Holly, 341 Ibem, Eziyi Offia, 135 Idris, Saleh Mahmud, 59 Ingelaere, Bert, 225

Jansen, Carel, 310 Jennings, Eric, 372 Jimoh, Oluwasegun M., 137 Jiyane, Glenrose V., 302 Jorgensen, Sara C., 303 Jose, Jim , 239 Jowell, Marco, 226 Jowi, James, 213

Kaarsholm, Preben, 251 Käihkö, Ilmari, 178 Kalaora, Léa, 257 Kalusa, Walima T., 255 Kamp, Linda van de, 252 Keasley, Alphonse, 31 Keita, Lansana, 26 Kemayou, Louis Roger, 171 Kessy, Flora Lucas, 234 Khan, Fazel, 305 Khan, Sultan, 305 Kiflevesus, Abbebe, 60 Kleene, Paul W.M., 82 Kneitz, Peter, 373 Knobel, Ina, 306 Kochore, Hassan H., 201 Kollehlon, Konia T., 113 Kotzé, Louis J., 293 Kouadio, N'dri, 112 Kouam, Siméon Patrice, 172 Kouame Gbanny, Sandrine, 90 Koumba Mesmin, Eulonge, 158 Kujinga, Benjamin T., 307 Kyed, Helene Maria, 253

Lanzano, Cristiano, 98 Larochelle, Catherine, 258 Last, Murray, 136 Lawal, Olakunle A., 137 Lawrence, Robert Z., 294 Le Roux-Kemp, Andra, 242 Legère, Karsten, 79 Leistner, Erich, 27 Lentz, Carola, 107 Lickert, Victoria, 173 Lim Tung, Odile Juliette, 379 Lindsay, Lisa A., 28 Lissoni, Arianna, 235 Loada, Augustin, 100 Lodge, Tom, 309 Long, James D., 204 Louis, Matthieu, 91 Lovejoy, Paul E., 92 Lubinga, Elizabeth, 310 Luescher-Mamashela, Thierry M., 80 Luka, S., 311 Lukhele-Olorunju, Phindile, 36 Lundy, Brandon D., 29

Lututala, Bernard Mumpasi, 182 Lynch, Gabrielle, 202, 205 Macqueen, Ian, 312 Madhavan, Sangeetha, 313 Maduabum, Chuks P., 138 Maes, Alfons, 310 Maharaj, Pranitha, 348 Mainye, Omanga Duncan, 206 Maistry, M., 311, 314 Makori, Timothy, 183 Malakpa, Sakui W.G., 114 Manara, Kenny, 236 Mancuso, Salvatore, 30 Mandé, Hamadou, 99 Manik, Sadhana, 315 Maphosa, Sylvester B., 31 Marais, Lochner, 316, 326 Marks, Zoe, 154 Martins, Catarina, 32 Matebesi, Zacheus, 316 Matheson, Victor, 330 Mathews, Nathaniel, 207 Mattes, Robert, 80 Matthee, Heidi, 351 Mazarire, Gerald Chikozho, 259 Mbah, Emmanuel M., 33 Mbarga, Armand, 81 Mbeum, Tem Protus, 174 Mbianda, Freddy, 175 Mbima, Pierre Ernest, 374 McLaren, Linde, 266 McNamara, Thomas, 249 McNaughton, Patrick, 93 Mchangama, Maoulida, 369 Médard, Henri, 193 Mee, Paul, 313 Mekoa, Itumeleng, 317 Mercer, Claire, 237 Mhango, Mtendeweka, 247

Michel, Didier, 377 Moeketsi, R.M.H., 301 Moerschbacher, Marco, 184 Molefe, Thato, 318 Moncrieff, Richard, 34 Monson, Jamie, 35, 238 Moodie, T. Dunbar, 319 Morapedi, Wazha G., 268 Moshonas, Stylianos, 185 Moss, Natalie, 208 Mouser, Bruce L., 110, 155 Muchie, Mammo, 36 Mueller, Susanne D., 209 Mujere, Joseph, 260 Mukorombindo, Yeukai, 320 Mukotanyi, Francine Iragi, 181 Mulwa, Francis W., 210 Murrav, Bruce, 321 Musana, Paddy, 194 Mushita, Andrew, 37 Musvoto, Godfrey G., 274 Mutanga, Shingirirai Savious, 38 Mutsaers, Henk J.W., 82 Mwatwara, Wesley, 261

N'Diaye, Boubacar, 85 N'guessan, Konstanze, 108 Nagbe, K. Moses, 115 Nannyonga-Tamusuza, Sylvia, 243 Nassor, Aley Soud, 239 Naumann, Christiane, 322 Nazier, Farieda, 323 Ndhlovu, Finex, 186 Ndi, Bill F., 24 Ndinda, Catherine, 324 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 186 Negash, Solomon, 29 Ngaidé, Abderrahmane, 122 Ngara, Christopher Ochanja, 139 Ngcaweni, Busani, 325 Ngongala Maduku, Ignace, 184 Nguiffo, Samuel, 175 Ngulube, Patrick, 302 Nielssen, Hilde, 375 Njogu, Kimani, 211 Njuki, Jemimah, 195 Nobili, Mauro, 129 Noiret, François, 376 Norridge, Zoe, 39 Noyes, Alexander, 212 Ntarangwi, Mwenda, 40 Ntema, John, 326 Nwoko, Kenneth C., 140 Nwosu, Peter O., 41 Nyeck, S.N., 21 O'Hare, Alasdair, 208 Oanda, Ibrahim Ogachi, 213 Oarhe, Osumah, 125 Obasa, Olufemi, 141 Odion Akhaine, Sylvester, 42 Oduntan, Babatunde Oluwatoyin, 143 Olaniyan, Azeez, 144 Oluikpe, Esther N., 145 Olurode, 'Lai, 43 Omarjee, Nadira, 16 Onapajo, Hakeem, 147 Onderco, Michal, 327 Ondimu, Jacquiline, 214 Onwumechili, Chuka, 148 Opalo, Kennedy, 215 Ordor, Ada Okoye, 44 Osemeka, Irene N., 152 Ouma, Gerald Wangenge, 334

Paleker, Gairoonisa, 328 Palmer, Nicola, 227 Paterson, Lachy, 329 Peeters, Thomas, 330 Pells, Kirrily, 228

Perry, Adam F., 331 Pieterse, Marius, 332 Pillay, Pundy, 334 Pillay, Venitha, 279, 333 Pinheiro, Rómulo, 334 Plessis, Theodorus du, 45 Pokam, Hilaire de Prince, 176 Pontalti, Kirsten, 228 Pophiwa, Nedson, 38 Pouessel, Stéphanie, 83 Prestholdt, Jeremy, 216 Prill, Thorsten, 273 Raddatz, Rosalind, 198 Rapley, John, 336 Ratiba, Matome M., 337 Rayroux, Antoine, 187 Reddy, P.S., 338 Reese, Scott S., 46 Renne, Elisha P., 47 Riaux, Jeanne, 5 Rice, Kate, 339 Richards, Joanne, 188 Ridde, Valéry, 87 Robins, Steven, 340 Rogerson, Christian M., 341 Rogerson, Jayne M., 341, 342 Roitsch, Paul E., 69 Rota-Graziosi, Grégoire, 105 Rubbers, Benjamin, 48 Rupiya, Martin R., 263 Rupp, Stephanie, 35, 109

Sá, Ana Lúcia, 191 Sala, Hector, 49 Salaün, Pascale, 369 Salm, Steven J., 33 Sanginga, Pascal C., 195 Sapire, Hilary, 343 Saurombe, Amos, 246 Saxena, Sweta Chaman, 74 Schirmer, Stefan, 292 Schmidt, Elizabeth, 50 Scholvin, Sören, 344, 345 Senekal, Burgert A., 346 Setlhabi, Keletso Gaone, 269 Shear, Keith, 347 Sidzatane, Ndumiso Justice, 348 Sifuna, Daniel N., 217 Sillars, Stuart, 130 Simelane, Thokozani, 38 Simiyu, Robert Romborah, 218 Sithole, Wonesai, 264 Skeie, Karina Hestad, 375 Soares, Benjamin, 94 Soares, Maria João, 104 Solomon, Hussein, 349 Solomon, Thomas, 243 Sory, Issa, 102 Spann, Sammy J., 114 Srinivasan, Sharath, 72 Stemmet, Jan-Ad, 346 Stewart, Ruth, 356 Stroud, Christopher, 362 Suriano, Maria, 235 Swanepoel, Hennie, 291 Sweet, James H., 51 Sylvanus, Nina, 157 Szymanski, Stefan, 330

Tager, Michele, 351 Tagwirei, Cuthbeth, 265 Tal, Emmanuelle Kadya, 97 Taruvinga, Nelson, 258 Tchotsoua, Michel, 166 Thamaga-Chitja, Joyce, 318 Thompson, Carol, 37 Thompson, Estevam C., 161 Tonisoa, Christophe, 376 Tounkara, Dianguina, 118 Touo, Herman, 177 Triaud, Jean-Louis, 84, 95 Trivín, Pedro, 49 Tsarwe, Stanley, 352 Tsikata, Prosper Yao, 52 Turner, Robin L., 353

Utas, Mats, 178 Uzodike, Ufo Okeke, 147, 324

Vahlas, Alexis, 6 Vale, Peter, 354 Vally, Salim, 355 Van Damme, Julie, 229 Van Nieuwkerk, Anthoni , 267 Van Rooyen, Carina, 356 Van Staden, Cobus, 357 Vandeginste, Stef, 196, 197 Venosa, Joseph L., 61, 62 Viljoen, Frans, 53 Vincent, Louise, 358 Vliet, Martin van, 119 Volná, Ludmila, 55

Wallace, Marion, 8 Walraven, Klaas van, 123 Walther, Olivier J., 96 Wasserman, Herman, 54 Watson, Ruth, 149 Webb, Denver A., 359 Webb, James L.A., 25 West-Pavlov, Russel, 360 Whetho, Ayo, 147 Wilburn, Kenneth, 361 Wilén, Nina, 187 Williams, Quentin, 362 Williams, Timothy P., 228 Willis, Justin, 202, 219 Winaar, Lolita, 324 Winkler, Tanja, 363

AUTHOR INDEX

Wolde-Ab, Senai, 63 Woldemikael, Tekle M., 64

Yanacopulos, Helen, 364 Yishak, D.M., 67 Yitah, Helen, 86 Yobo, Kwasi S., 318 Yoon Jung Park, 271

Zondi, Nompumelelo, 366

```
Africa / International African Institute = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge
       Vol. 84, no. 2 (2014)
Africa development. - Dakar
       Vol. 37, no. 3 (2012); vol. 37, no. 4 (2012)
Africa media review = ISSN 0258-4913. - Dakar
       Vol. 18, no. 1/2 (2010); vol. 19, no. 1/2 (2011)
Africa Spectrum = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
       Vol. 49, no. 1 (2014)
Africa today = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
       Vol. 60, no. 2 (2013/14)
African affairs = ISSN 1468-2621. - Oxford [etc.]
       Vol. 113, no. 450 (2014)
African anthropologist = ISSN 1024-0969. - Dakar
       Vol. 17, no. 1/2 (2010)
African diaspora = ISSN 1872-5457. - Leiden [etc.]
       Vol. 6, no. 1 (2013)
African economic history = ISSN 0145-2258. - Madison, Wisc
       No. 39 (2011)
African performance review = ISSN 1753-5964. - London
       Vol. 5, no. 2 (2011)
African security = ISSN 1939-2214 (verbeterd). - Abingdon
       Vol. 7, no. 1 (2014); vol. 7, no. 2 (2014)
African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
       Vol. 23, no. 1 (2014)
African studies = ISSN 1469-2872. - Abingdon
       Vol. 73, no. 1 (2014)
African studies quarterly = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
       Vol. 13, no. 4 (2012)
African studies review = ISSN 1555-2462. - Cambridge
       Vol. 56, no. 1 (2013); vol. 56, no. 2 (2013)
Africanus = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria
       Vol. 42, no. 2 (2012); vol. 43, no. 1 (2013)
Afrique contemporaine = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles
       No. 246 (2013)
Autrepart = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris
       No. 65 (2013)
```

```
Cahiers africains d'administration publique = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger
No. 78 (2012)
```

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

```
Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris
       Vol. 53, cah. 2011 (2013)
Communicatio = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria
       Vol. 40, no. 1 (2014)
Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria
       Vol. 45. no. 1 (2012)
Critical arts = ISSN 0256-0046. - Durban
       Vol. 28, no. 1 (2014); vol. 28, no. 2 (2014)
Ecquid novi = ISSN 0256-0054. - Abingdon
       Vol. 34, no. 3 (2013)
Études océan Indien = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris
       No. 48 (2012)
Exchange = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden
       Vol. 42, no. 4 (2013
Indilinga. - [S.I.]
       Vol. 11, no. 2 (2012)
International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass
       Vol. 46, no. 3 (2013)
Islamic Africa = ISSN 2154-0993. - Chicago, III
       Vol. 4, no. 2 (2013)
Journal for Islamic studies = ISSN 0257-7062. - Rondebosch
       Vol. 33 (2013)
Journal of African economies = ISSN 1464-3723. - Oxford
       Vol. 23, no. 2 (2014); vol. 23, no. 3 (2014)
Journal of African history = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]
       Vol. 55, no. 1 (2014); vol. 55, no. 2 (2014)
Journal of African law = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge
       Vol. 58, no. 1 (2014)
Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1063. - Oxford
       Vol. 8, no. 1 (2014); vol. 8, no. 2 (2014)
Journal of Eritrean studies / College of Arts and Social Sciences, University of Asmara. -
Asmara
       Vol. 6, no. 1 (2012)
Journal of higher education in Africa = ISSN 0851-7762. - Dakar
       Vol. 10, no. 1 (2012); vol. 10, no. 2 (2012)
```

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge Vol. 52, no. 2 (2014) Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden Vol. 44, no. 2 (2014) Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon Vol. 40, no. 1 (2014); vol. 40, no. 2 (2014) Lagos historical review = ISSN 1596-5031. - Lagos Vol. 12 (2012) Language matters = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria Vol. 44, no. 3 (2013) Legon journal of the humanities. - Legon Spec. ed. (2012) Liberian studies journal = ISSN 0024-1989. - Durham, NC Vol. 37, no. 1 (2012) Mande studies. - Madison, Wisc No. 13 (2011) Matatu = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.] No. 41 (2013); no. 42 (2013) Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala Vol. 21, no. 4 (2012); vol. 22, no. 1/2 (2013) Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris Année 123, no. 882 (2013) Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon Vol. 40, no. 3 (2013) Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris No. 131 (2013) Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.] Vol. 44, no. 2 (2013) *Review of African political economy* = ISSN 1470-1014. - Abingdon Vol. 41, no. 139 (2014) Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris Année 67, no. 1 (2013)

South African historical journal = ISSN 0258-2473. - Abingdon [etc.] Vol. 65, no. 2 (2013); vol. 65, no. 3 (2014)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

South African journal of international affairs. - Abingdon Vol. 19, no. 3 (2012)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht Vol. 24, no. 3 (2013)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Demart, Sarah

Congolese migration to Belgium and postcolonial perspectives / Sarah Demart [ed.]. -Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - p. 1-149. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African diaspora, ISSN 1872-5457 ; vol. 6, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans. ASC Subject Headings: Belgium; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); immigrants;

diasporas; postcolonialism; youth; AIDS; politics; women; religion.

This issue of 'African Diaspora' focuses on the Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo) diaspora in Belgium, which is often the object of prejudice in popular opinion and public policies. The central position of "the Congolese issue" in the academic world is rarely problematized due to confusion over how to categorize the Congo and the Congolese, either as "Africa", "Central Africa", "Sub-Saharan", etc. This reflects a "geography of the Other" that significantly confounds current social processes in Belgium and the particularity of this (post)migratory situation. Grounded in empirical research, this special issue moves beyond merely highlighting a relatively marginalized group in Belgian Migration Studies, by focusing on the postcolonial stakes of the Congolese presence in Belgium. The authors take different viewpoints to explore the place of the Congolese in the former metropole and the forms of marginalization they face. The everyday life, State regulations and the dynamics of identity are various lenses that bring to light the racial logics in Belgian multiculturalism. Contents: Congolese migration to Belgium and postcolonial perspectives -Sarah Demart; Postcolonialisme et prise en charge institutionnelle des jeunes belgo-congolais en situation de rupture sociale (Anvers, Bruxelles) - Ural Manço, Mireille-Tsheusi Robert, Billy Kalonji; A Congolese virus and Belgian doctors? Postcolonial perspectives on migration and HIV - Charlotte Pezeril & Dany Kanyeba; Postcolonial stakes of Congolese (DRC) political space: 50 years after independence - Sarah Demart & Leïla Bodeux; "Le Kivu, c'est notre Alsace-Lorraine, monsieur!": femmes d'origine congolaise dans l'espace public belge et contraintes de la dénonciation en situation postcoloniale -Césarine Bolya Sinatu, Marie Godin, Nicole Grégoire; Géographies religieuses et migrations postcoloniales: déclinaisons kimbanguistes, pentecôtistes, et olangistes en Belgique (Sarah Demart, Bénédicte Meiers, Anne Mélice). [ASC Leiden abstract]

2 Haugen, Heidi Østbø

African Pentecostal migrants in China : marginalization and the alternative geography of a mission theology / Heidi Østbø Haugen - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 81-102.

ASC Subject Headings: China; Africans; Nigerians; migrants; Pentecostalism.

The city of Guangzhou, China, hosts a diverse and growing population of foreign Christians. The religious needs of investors and professionals have been accommodated through government approval of a nondenominational church for foreigners. By contrast, African Pentecostal churches operate out of anonymous buildings under informal and fragile agreements with law-enforcement officers. The marginality of the churches is mirrored by the daily lives of the church-goers: Many are undocumented immigrants who restrain their movements to avoid police interception. In contrast to these experiences, the churches present alternative geographies where the migrants take center stage. First, Africans are given responsibility for evangelizing the Gospel, as Europeans are seen to have abandoned their mission. Second, China is presented as a pivotal battlefield for Christianity. And finally, Guangzhou is heralded for its potential to deliver divine promises of prosperity. This geographical imagery assigns meaning to the migration experience, but also reinforces ethnic isolation. The analysis is based on in-depth interviews, participant observation, and video recordings of sermons in a Pentecostal church in Guangzhou with a predominately Nigerian congregation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

3 Abebe, Adem Kassie

Umpiring federalism in Africa: institutional mosaic and innovations / Adem Kassie Abebe - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2012), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 53-79.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Nigeria; South Africa; federalism; constitutional law; conflict resolution.

Federalism institutionalizes the division of powers and creates the circumstances that render inter-governmental disputes almost inevitable. It is therefore necessary that federal constitutions establish mechanisms for the peaceful umpiring of such disputes. This article explores the institutional and normative innovations in relation to the umpiring of federalism disputes – disputes between the federal and state governments—in the three prominent federal states in Africa, namely Nigeria, South Africa and Ethiopia. It argues that the political safeguards theory is unsuitable in the context of federal states in Africa. Federal states in Africa have established both political and judicial or quasi-judicial safeguards of federalism. However, the organs in charge of resolving federalism disputes are different in each of the federal states. Nevertheless, the constitutional review of disputes between the different levels of government is centralized. The jurisdiction of the constitutional adjudicator extends to both state and federal legislative and executive decisions. The level

and form of participation of the states in constituting the constitutional adjudicator varies. In terms of access to the constitutional adjudicator, the federal constitutions are not clear on which organ of each level of government may submit inter-governmental disputes to the constitutional adjudicator. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

4 Abwa, Daniel

Boundaries and history in Africa : issues in conventional boundaries and ideological frontiers (festschrift in honour of Verkijika G. Fanso) / ed. by Daniel Abwa ... [et al.]. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - XXXII, 614 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956791016

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Cameroon; Egypt; Nigeria; boundaries; boundary conflicts; illicit trade; interdisciplinary studies; politics; culture; women; historiography; festschrifts (form).

This volume contains 26 essays in honour of Verkijika G. Fanso, who retired as professor in history from the University of Yaoundé I, Cameroon, in 2011. They cover a range of issues related to the contested histories, politics and practices of boundaries and frontiers in Africa. In part I, the book explores indigenous and endogenous practices of boundary making in Africa, as well as colonial and contemporary traditions, practices and conflicts on and around frontiers. Special focus is on disputed colonial boundaries between Cameroon and its neighbours. Contributors: Willibroad Dze-Ngwa, E.S.D. Fomin, V.S. Ngitir, Henry Kam Kah, Walter Gam Nkwi, Omololu Fagbadebo, Osaretin Idahosa, Egeran Tomwarri, Mark Bolak Funteh, Emmanuel Yenkong Sobseh, Albert-Pascal Temgoua, Gabriel Maxime Dong Mougnol, Robert K. Kpwang, Faustin Kenne, Mohamadou N. Sarr, Nti Joseph, Philippe Blaise Essomba. Part II addresses boundaries in academic disciplines, politics and cultures. Titles in part II: Testing hypotheses developed in cross-disciplinary studies: how genetic research helped illuminate Nso' history (David Zeitlyn, Neil Bradman and Krishna Verramah); Transcending academic boundaries: archaeology and anthropology (Richard Tanto Talla): The multiple frontiers of globalisation: the case of politico-diplomatic globalisation (Anderson T. Enokenwa); Solidarity beyond borders: Africa's respond to the Haiti earthquake (Walters Samah); Beyond frontiers: African diasporas in America and development of Africa (Simon Ngenge Tata); The conflict of civilizations: the case of Arab and Western civilizations (Rose Frii-Manyi Anjoh); La question des frontières du pré carre français face à la rivalité franco-américaine dans la sécurisation de l'Afrique centrale post guerre froide (1990-2004) (Eric Wilson Fofack); Contemporary historical reality as source and beneficiary of the popular song in post-independent Cameroon (Henry Kah Jick); Cultural practices and female adolescent self-concept in Weh village - Cameroon (Epah George Fongkeng and Cecilia Niang Ntem); Women on the pulpit: pushing the frontiers of feminist participation in Pentecostal groups in Cameroon (Albert Samah); La ville, le sport et les frontières interdites aux femmes massa et toupouri du Cameroun: itinéraire sportif

AFRICA - GENERAL

universitaire de Félicite Minda Vella (André Tassou); Les frontières parlementaires entre le Cameroun anglophone et le Cameroun francophone (1942-1972): autopsie d'une réunification parlementaire tronquée (Edith Mireille Tegna). [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 Aubriot, Olivia

Savoirs sur l'eau: techniques, pouvoirs / éd. scientif.: Olivia Aubriot, Jeanne Riaux. - Paris : IRD, 2013. - 199 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Autrepart, ISSN 1278-3986 ; no. 65) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Morocco; Sahel; South Africa; Sudan; water management; water supply.

Ce numéro spécial de la revue 'Autrepart' reflète sur la manière dont les savoirs sur l'eau sont construits, appropriés, mobilisés, contestés, remaniés, voire source de vives controverses. L'objectif du numéro est en outre de questionner ces savoirs à travers le prisme du contrôle des techniques, des prises de décision et des relations de pouvoir, ces trois dimensions n'étant généralement pas prises en compte simultanément. Les textes abordent différents thèmes relatifs à l'eau: irrigation, politiques de l'eau, patrimonialisation, eau des éleveurs nomades, concurrences avec le secteur industriel, pollution, environnement. Deux domaines d'intérêt se dégagent particulièrement: l'un se rapporte aux concepts de gestion de l'eau; l'autre traite d'aménagements hydrauliques, d'usages et de partage de l'eau. Articles sur l'Afrique: Les trajectoires bifurquées de la 'Réserve écologique' sud-africaine: d'une logique aménagiste à une logique écologique (Magalie Bourblanc); Le "dessèchement" de l'Afrique sahélienne: un leitmotiv du discours d'expert revisité (Aziz Ballouche, Aude Nuscia Taïbi); Aménager l'espace, canaliser l'eau et orienter le pouvoir: réflexion sur deux modèles inédits d'aménagements fonciers radioconcentriques en France et au Maroc (Christine Récalt, Lôra Rouvière, Mhamed Mahdane, Mustafa Errahi): Capacité d'adaptation des pratiques traditionneles de gestion et de partage de l'eau dans l'oasis de Figuig (Maroc) (Gwenaelle Janty); Systèmes sociotechniques, savoir locaux et idéologies de l'intervention: deux exemples de gestion de l'eau chez les pasteurs du Soudan et du Maroc (Barbara Casciarri). Les autres articles se penchent sur la Jordanie, le Brésil et le Pérou. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

6 Babiker, Mohamed Abdelsalam

Enfants-soldats et droits des enfants en situation de conflit et post-conflit : réalités et enjeux / sous la dir. de Mohamed Abdelsalam Babiker, Maxence Daublain, Alexis Vahlas ; préf. de François Zimeray. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 297 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Inter-National) - Met noten.

ISBN 2336299305

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sudan; children; war; child soldiers; children's rights; conference papers (form); 2012.

Cet ouvrage rassemble les interventions des participants du symposium international qui s'est tenu à Khartoum (Soudan) les 20 et 21 novembre 2012 sur le thème de "l'effectivité de la protection des droits des enfants dans des environnements culturels spécifiques" (notamment situations de conflit et de post-conflit). L'événement avait pour but de réunir entrepreneurs politiques, du droit, de l'armée, du social, de l'humanitiare et du développement autour d'une même problematique: le droit des enfants dans les conflits armés et en contexte de sortie de crise tel qu'il existe aujourd'hui est-il affirmé, pertinent et applicable pour répondre effectivement à cette exigence de protection? Les contributions, en français et en anglais, et concernant particulièrement le Soudan, couvrent des sujets diversifiés comme la description des différents cadres juridiques en faveur des enfants, défis posés au mécanisme onusien de protection des enfants, réintégration des enfants soldats, prévention contre le recrutement militaire des enfants, congruence et conflit entre normes de droit à la justice pour mineurs. Contributeurs: Hilja Gebest, Jean-Marc de Sablière, Armelle Vessier, Ray Virgilio Torres, Stephen Blight, Sophie de Coninck, Nina Losekamm, Maxence Daublain, Patrice Effebi, Bernard Boëton, Richard Clarke, Adrian Goodlife, Jean-Paul Thonier, Mohamed Abdelsalam Babiker, Khadeija Mahjoub Jaffar, Omina Abdelwhab Abdeltam, Yasir Saleem, Juvence F. Ramasy et Alexis Vahlas. [Résumé ASC Leiden1

7 Bamidele, Oluwaseun

Is there space in between? Religion and armed conflict in African states / Oluwaseun Bamidele - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 34-52. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Rwanda; Somalia; Sudan; Uganda; violence; war; religion; Christianity; Islam.

The politicisation of religion in Africa is causing the international community growing concern, particularly the smouldering hatred between Muslims and Christians. The rising wave of religious violence across the continent has given rise to a proliferation of arms that has led to armed struggle in many African states. This paper examines the recurring issue of religion and armed conflicts in some African states. It considers two monotheistic religions - Christianity and Islam - and the way they have interacted with each other in the region. And, finally, it examines the different ways in which religious activities are related to armed conflict in northern Nigeria, northern Uganda, Sudan, Somalia and Rwanda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

8 Barringer, Terry

African studies in the digital age : DisConnects? / ed. by Terry Barringer and Marion Wallace ; with Jos Damen ... [et al.]. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2014. - XIII, 262 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten. ISBN 9004272305

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Eritrea; Sudan; Uganda; Zimbabwe; African studies; electronic resources; archives; conference papers (form); 2012.

This volume was published to mark the 50th anniversary of SCOLMA, the UK Libraries and Archives Group on Africa. It is the result of a two-day conference held in Oxford in 2012. Two chapters were especially commissioned for the book, those by Hartmut Bergenthum and Mirjam de Bruijn and Walter Gam Nkwi. Contributions: Introduction (Terry Barringer, Jos Damen, Peter Limb and Marion Wallace). Part 1, Access, research and researchers: African studies in the digital age: challenges for research and national libraries (Ian Cooke and Marion Wallace); Dazzled by digital? : research environments in African universities and their implications for the use of digital resources (Jonathan Harle); Data, data everywhere, but not a byte to think: the pitfalls of increased access to digital resources in university history departments in Zimbabwe (Diana Jeater); Improving digital collection access with simple search engine optimisation strategies (Daniel A. Reboussin and Laurie N. Taylor). Part 2, Archives and memory: Building futures: the role of digital collections in shaping national identity in Africa (Rebecca Kahn and Simon Tanner); The West African manuscript heritage: challenges of the digital revolution in a research economy (Amidu Sanni): Recovering the African printed past; virtually re-membering a dispersed collection in Eritrea (Massimo Zaccaria); Archives and the past: cataloguing and digitisation in Uganda's archives (Edgar C. Taylor, Ashley Brooke Rockenbach and Natalie Bond); 'Life is so summarised': society's memory in the digital age in Africa (Mirjam de Bruijn and Walter Gam Nkwi). Part 3, Building on digital: African newspapers in the online world: information gains and losses (Hartmut Bergenthum); Viewing 'Africa through a lens': using digitisation and online tools at the National Archives (UK) to widen audience reach (Jenni Orme); The integration of historical cartography into the present day: the Darfur case (Lucia Lovison-Golob). Concluding remarks (Peter Limb). [ASC Leiden abstract]

9 Bat, Jean-Pierre

Les diamants (de Bokassa) sont éternels : "pré carré" et guerre fraîche: la fabrique de la Françafrique / Jean-Pierre Bat - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2013), no. 246, p. 127-148 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; foreign policy; geopolitics.

Bois "sacré" du domaine réservé du chef de l'État français sous la Ve République, l'Afrique est passée du "secret du roi" incarné par Jacques Foccart aux feux médiatiques des scandales. Ce changement de registre, dont "l'affaire des diamants" ('cadeau diplomatique' du président centrafricain Bokassa au ministre des Finances français Giscard d'Estaing en 1973) constitue l'archétype, a profondément altéré l'interprétation de la politique africaine de la France. Pensée comme le socle du programme d'indépendance nationale imaginée par le général de Gaulle, elle a été réduite à une succession d'affaires, parsemées des

ombres inquiétantes de "barbouzes". L'archéologie du récit (médiatique) de la "Françafrique" doit permettre de comprendre le "syndrome Foccart", par-delà les fantasmes attachés à la cellule africaine de l'Élysée vue comme la plus secrète boîte noire de la République. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 183) [Résumé ASC Leiden]

10 Becker, Felicitas

Introduction: performing citizenship and enacting exclusion on Africa's Indian Ocean littoral / Felicitas Becker and Joel Cabrita - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 161-171 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; Indian Ocean; society; citizenship; identity.

The Indian Ocean is frequently depicted as a sphere of seamless connectivity, characterized by fluid and wide-ranging exchanges between traders, sea-farers, clerics, intellectuals, and authors. The present authors seek to nuance this depiction by highlighting the importance of specific, place-bound social concerns that tempered these cosmopolitan performances of citizenship with more exclusionary dynamics. They emphasize the importance of context, contingency, and circumstance in shaping and breaking new forms and practices of citizenship and its twin – exclusionary politics – on Africa's Indian Ocean littoral. The article is an introduction to a collection of articles which derive from a workshop in Cambridge in 2012, on 'Languages of citizenship in Africa and the Indian Ocean.' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

11 Benghabrit-Remaoun, Nouria

Les femmes africaines à l'épreuve du développement / coord. par Nouria Benghabrit-Remaoun et Belkacem Benzenine. - Oran : Crasc, cop. 2012. - 306 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Actes du Colloque international du 2ème Festival Culturel Panafricain d'Alger 'Les femmes africaines à l'épreuve du développement', organisé par le Ministère de l'Enseignement Supérieur et de la Recherche Scientifique, Ministère de la Culture et le Crasc, les 19-20 juillet 2009 à Alger. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789961813447

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; women; gender inequality; development; social conditions; politics.

Cet ouvrage collectif réunit les actes du Colloque international du 2ème Festival Culturel Panafricain d'Alger 'Les femmes africaines à l'épreuve du développement', organisé les 19-20 juillet 2009 à Alger. Les textes dans cet ouvrage soulèvent deux questions primordiales: la place des femmes africaines dans le processus et les politiques de développement et le rôle des politiques publiques dans la promotion de l'égalité des sexes. Après une présentation (Nouria Benghabrit Remaoun et Belkacem Benzenine), les thèmes

suivants sont adressés sous l'Axe I: 'L'accès a l'éducation, à la production des savoirs, aux ressources humaines': objectifs stratégiques pour atteindre le développement de l'Afrique (Odile Ndoumbe Faye); le combat pour l'égalité des genres dans le secteur éducatif: le rôle du Forum des éducatrices aux Comores (Sittou Raghadat Mohamed); l'accès des jeunes aux offres d'emploi en Tunisie (Aymen Ben Brahim): la mortalité maternelle (Afrique, Doria Merabtine). Thèmes sous l'Axe II: 'Femmes, institutions politiques et movements associatifs': les politiques publiques de promotion féminine en Afrique (Fatou Sarr); la problématique de postcolonie et l'analyse des rapports de genre en Algérie (Fatma Ousseddik); femmes africaines et politique (Fatime Zohra Saï, Fatou Sow); les violences contre les femmes comme obstacle à la citoyenneté et au développement (Algérie, Dalila lamarene-Djerbal); la sécurité social: droit personnel et/ou droit derivé pour les femmes? (Algérie, Ghania Graba); construction de l'État et droits des femmes au Maghreb selon Mounira M. Charrad (Fatma Zohra Guechi). Thèmes sous l'Axe III: 'Approches du genre en Afrique: la théorie et les pratiques de terrain': le triple emploi du temps des femmes africaines: travail, "care" et temps social (Jacques Charmes et Malika Remaoun); mobilité sociale de femmes actives (Algérie, Omar Derras); l'autonomisation des femmes émigrées du Cameroun vers le Gabon (Fanta Diallo Maiga); les pratiques contre la théorie de la parité des sexes en République Démocratique du Congo (Gilbert Malemba N'sakila): gouvernance "au féminin" comme droit au développement (Pascal Touoyem); l'acces` des femmes aux ressources économiques en Algérie (Fatma Boufenik). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

12 Bierschenk, Thomas

States at work : dynamics of African bureaucracies / edited by Thomas Bierschenk, Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan. - Leiden : Brill, 2014. - XIV, 440 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 12) - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789004264786

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; bureaucracy; administrative reform; civil service; civil servants; governance.

This collective volume explores the mundane practices of State-making in Africa by focussing on the daily functioning of public services and the practices of civil servants. Adopting mainly an ethnographic approach as a basis for theorizing, the authors deal with topics including: bureaucratic cultures and practical norms, operational routines in offices, career patterns and modes of appointment; how bureaucrats themselves perceive and deliver goods and services and interact with service users; the accumulation of public administration reforms and how the different bureaucratic corps react to the 'good governance' discourse and new public management politcies; the consequences of these reforms for the daily working of State bureaucracies and for the civil servants' identities and modes of accountability; and the space that exists for bottom-up micro-reforms that build on

local innovations or informal arrangements. Two introductory chapters by the editors are followed by case studies focussing on Senegal's Forestry Services (Giorgo Blundo), a Nigerian university (Chriss Willott), the public sectors of Tanzania and Uganda (Ole Therkildsen), Tanzania's civil service from the 1950s to the 1970s (Andreas Eckert), district courts in Niger (Oumarou Hamani), public services in Ghana (Carola Lentz), (West-)African public services (Thomas Bierschenk), the Ministry of Basic Education in Cameroon (Hélène Charton), the Poverty Reduction Unit in Mali (Isaline Bergamaschi), veterinary agents and tax officials in Cameroon (José-María Muñoz), the civil service in Malawi (Gerhard Anders), teacher's unions and public service reform in Benin (Azizou Chabi Imorou), and 'pockets of effectiveness' in weak States such as Nigeria (Michael Roll). The last chapter (by Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan) draws comparative and theoretical conclusions from the empirical studies and from research conducted in other contexts over the last ten years. [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Bouju, Jacky

Ordinary violence and social change in Africa / ed. by Jacky Bouju, Mirjam de Bruijn. -Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2014. - IX, 180 p. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 31) - Bibliogr.: p. [165]-174. - Met index, noten. ISBN 9004271554

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Central African Republic; Chad; Democratic Republic of Congo; Mali; Tanzania; Zimbabwe; violence; domestic violence; women; social conditions.

Introduction : ordinary violence in Africa /Jacky Bouju and Mirjam de Bruijn --Changing life worlds and contested space : seclusion practices among the Iraqw of northern Tanzania /Jonathan Baker and Hege Wallevik --A chain of family and domestic violence : extramarital pregnancy and social rupture in Burkina Faso /Fatoumata Ouattara and Katerini Storeng --Social violence and gender inequality : Mali's young Bambara domestic workers /Jacky Bouju --The itinerant Koranic school : contested practice in the history of religion and society in central Chad /Mirjam de Bruijn --Surviving structural violence in Zimbabwe : the case study of a family coping with violence /Otrude N. Moyo --The cyclical exchange of violence in Congolese kinship relations /Sylvie Ayimpam --Kill the witch! : anti-witchcraft violence in the Central African Republic /Aleksandra Cimpric --Ordinary violence towards street children (shegue) in Lubumbashi (D.R.C.) /Olivier Kahola-Tabu --The literary threads of domestic violence in Mali /Sebastien le Potvin. [Book abstract]

14 Bourgain, Arnaud

L'intégration de l'Afrique dans l'économie mondiale / sous la dir. de Arnaud Bourgain, Jean Brot et Hubert Gérardin. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 300 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811111489

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international economic relations; global economy; South-South relations; European Union; international migration.

Cet ouvrage collectif interroge le sens et la portée de l'intégration de l'Afrique dans l'économie mondiale. Il présente quatre thématiques se rapportant à des mutations qui contribuent à renforcer les composantes de l'intégration des pays africains dans l'économie mondiale: les liaisons Afrique-Asie (contributions de Philippe Hugon sur le rôle des puissances émergents; Diadié Diaw, Arsène Riber et Thi Anh-Dao Tran sur le commerce sud-sud; et Serena Belligoli sur la présence chinoise en Zambie); les modalités de l'exploitation des matières premières et l'industrialisation (contributions de Nezha Khallaf sur le secteur textile-habillement au Maroc; Boubacar Sega Diallo et Claire Mainguy sur le secteur de l'or au Mali; Souleymane Abba Gana sur l'uranium et l'instabilité politique au Niger; et Jean-Claude Maswana sur le balance commerciale de pays africains avec les États-Unis); les partenariats renouvelés avec l'Union européenne (contributions de Thierry Montalieu et Cristina Trandas-Boboc sur la conditionnalité de l'aide; Bernadette Nicot et Myriam Morer sur la coopération en matière de politique énergétique; et Léonard Matala-Tala sur le nouveau partenariat ACP-Union européenne); et les mouvements migratoires africaines (contributions de Arnaud Bourgain sur la fuite de personnel médical: et Lori Hartmann-Mahmud sur le phénomène 'braindrain' (en anglais). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

15 Carbone, Maurizio

The European Union in Africa : incoherent policies, asymmetrical partnership, declining relevance? / ed. by Maurizio Carbone. - Manchester [etc.] : Manchester University Press, 2013. - XII, 330 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 071908346X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; European Union; international relations; foreign policy; conference papers (form); 2009.

Originating from a workshop which was held at the University of Glasgow in December 2009, the aim of this book is to focus on new areas of EU-Africa cooperation, such as migration, climate change, energy and social policies. The volume looks at the evolving relationship between the EU and Africa from both the EU's and Africa's perspectives, treating Africa as an active actor. It is divided into four parts: Part 1 Introduction (by the editor Maurizio Carbone); Part 2 Actors and contexts: contributions on the EU as an actor in Africa (Frederik Söderbaum), the EU's Africa policy between the US and China (Grom Rye Olsen), the EU's strategic behaviour in sub-Saharan Africa (Richard G. Whitman and Toni Haastrup), Africa's place in international relations (Ian Taylor), and African regionalism (Mary Farrell); Part 3 Policies and partnerships: contributions on foreign aid and aid coordination (Maurizio Carbone), EU human rights and democracy promotion in Africa

(Gordon Crawford), Economic Partnership Agreements (Christopher Stevens), the EU's agricultural and fisheries policies (Alan Matthews), the energy-development nexus (Amelia Hadfield), climate change and the Africa-EU strategy (Simon Lightfoot), the EU-Africa migration partnership (Tine Van Criekinge), and the social dimension of EU-Africa relations (Jan Orbie); Part 4 Conclusion (by Michael Smith). Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Chasi, Colin

It begins with you? : an ubuntu-centred critique of a social marketing campaign on HIV and AIDS / Colin Chasi & Nadira Omarjee - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 229-246. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; communication; health education; AIDS.

Communication on HIV and AIDS says a great deal about how people are humanised or dehumanised; about how they should live and die. With this in mind, from a critical ubuntu-centric philosophical perspective, this article breaks new ground by researching aspects of the You Campaign, the most widely accessed HIV and AIDS social marketing campaign on the African continent. Questions arise as to how Africans are represented and gendered in selected advertisements of this campaign. The findings suggest that it is important to acknowledge and reflect that Africans are not homogenous but diverse, and should be targeted more appropriately. In one instance, poorly formulated attempts to advance women's health issues may inadvertently have perpetuated gender-based oppressive practices. There is, furthermore, a need for research into the influences Western sponsors have on African health communication, particularly where recipients do not necessarily trust the source of such information. Broad concerns are raised about the need to ensure that communication on HIV and AIDS does not assume the appearance of propaganda. Overall, the article constitutes a humanist call for a recognition of the existential experiences of Africans affected by HIV and AIDS, and an enquiry into whether this approach in communication grants people recognition and dignity, as ubuntu demands. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Chitonge, Horman

Cities beyond networks : the status of water services for the urban poor in African cities / Horman Chitonge - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 58-83 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; water supply; sanitation; urban population.

The growing urban population in most African cities is creating pressure on basic services infrastructure. Expansion of basic services infrastructure in most of the major cities and small towns in Africa has not matched the growth in urban population. This has resulted in most basic service providers, such as water service providers, being overwhelmed by the rapidly growing demand for services, especially in low-income and informal settlement

areas where more than 90 per cent of the urban population reside. Using data from various sources, this article illustrates the growing challenge posed by inadequate water services infrastructure in the midst of the rapidly growing urban population. The article argues that this mismatch between the growing demand for water services and the capacity on the part of the service providers does not only create a crisis of access to water, but has serious political costs if not addressed in the medium term. In order to avoid both the service crisis and the political backlash this may entail, mobilising massive resources to maintain and expand the existing networks to unserved or poorly served areas should be one of the top priorities in many African cities and towns. Mobilising the resources required to meet the growing demand for services will remain a challenge that many African countries and cities have to face. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

18 Collier, Gordon

African cultures and literatures : a miscellany / ed. by Gordon Collier. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2013. - 544 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 41) - Met lit. opg. ISBN 9789042036475

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; writers; culture.

The first section of this issue of 'Matatu' contains three articles on literature in general, notably African women's poetry, anglophone Cameroonian literature, and Zimbabwean fiction of the Gukurahundi period. The second section offers studies on individual writers, viz. J.M. Coetzee, Kalpana Lalji, Ngugi wa Thiong'o, Aminata Sow Fall, Wole Soyinka, and Yvonne Vera. The third section includes creative writing by Pede Hollist, H. Oby Okolocha, Tabitha Wania Mwanga, and Felix M. Muchomba, and poems by several South African writers. The bulk of the issue, in section four, covers cultural and sociological topics from North Africa to the Cape, ranging from cultural identity in contemporary North Africa, Kenyan naming ceremonies and initiation songs, and the function of Shona and Ndebele proverbs, to national history in Zimbabwean autobiography, traditional mourning dress of the Akan of Ghana, and the precolonial origins of traditional leadership in South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

19 Coly, Ayo A.

ASR Forum: Homophobic Africa? / Ayo A. Coly, guest ed - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 22, p. 21-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; South Africa; homosexuality; LGBT; discrimination.

This ASR Forum, entitled 'Homophobic Africa?' is concerned with the concept of African homophobia, as it prevails in non-African but also African engagements with LGBTI rights on the continent. In the introduction, Ayo A. Coly argues that homophobic Africa is in fact a Euro-American-African co-production. In her article, Confronting the politics of

nonconforming sexualities in Africa (p. 31-45), Sylvia Tamale shows that homophobia has become a political tool used by conservative African politicians to promote self-serving agendas. Patrick Ireland's article, A macro-level analysis of the scope, causes, and consequences of homophobia in Africa (p. 47?66), discusses the phenomenon of State homophobia in Africa and explains the ways in which it is more complex and unpredictable than most scholars have assumed. Henrietta Gunkel's article, Some reflections on postcolonial homophobia: local interventions and LGBTI solidarity online: the politics of global petitions (p. 67-81), deals with the increase in online petitions and campaigns from Europe and North America against homophobia in various African countries, and reflects on the politics of global queer solidarity. Veronica Sigamoney and Marc Epprecht (p. 83-107) draw from research in two South African townships in 2010 to explore the significance of cultural translation when considering what constitutes same-sex prejudice and how it may relate to notions of authenticity. Finally, Babacar M'Baye traces the history of homosexual and transgender behaviour in Senegal from colonial times to the contemporary period (p. 109-128). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

20 Cordell, Dennis D.

The human tradition in modern Africa / ed. by Dennis D. Cordell. - Lanham, MD : Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, cop. 2012. - IX, 303 p. : krt. ; 23 cm. - (human tradition around the world) - Met bibliogr., noten, index.

ISBN 9780742537323

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; history; social conditions; 1800-1899; 1900-1999; biographies (form).

This collection of biographies enlivens the history of Africa with individuals whose day-to-day lives are at once real and a part of larger themes in the continent's history since the early 19th century. The book divides the 19th and 20th century into four periods: Encounters: two worlds and new worlds, 1800-1850; Fashioning African identities in the era of European conquest, 1850-1910; The contradictions of colonialism, 1910-1960: exploitation and new rights; Globalization, family strategies, and new threats in the era of independence, 1960-2012. Contributions: Introduction: People and history in modern Africa (Dennis D. Cordell); José Manuel and Nbena in Benguela in the late 1810s: encounters with enslavement (José C. Curto); Efusetan Aniwura of Ibadan (1820s-1874): a woman who rose to the rank of a chief but whom male rivals destroyed (Toyin Falola); Moka of Bioko (late 1820s-1899): the chief who united a Central African island (Ibrahim Sundiata); Hamet Gora Diop (1846-1910): merchant and notable from Saint-Louis in Senegal (Mamadou Diouf); Samuel Johnson (1846-1901) and the history of the Yorubas: Christianity and a new intelligentsia in West Africa (Toyin Falola); Stories of Cape slavery and emancipation in the nineteenth century (Pamela Scully): Mama Adolphina Unda (c. 1880-1931): the salvation of a dynastic family and the foundation of Fipa Catholicism, 1898-1914 (Marcia Wright); Colonial administrator Adolphe A.M. Taillebourg (1874-1934):

strict interpreter of the law or humanitarian? (Issiaka Mandé); Louis Brody (1892-1951) of Cameroon and Mohammed Bayume Hussein (1904-1944) of former German East Africa: variety show performers and the Black community in Germany between the wars (Andreas Eckert); Siti binti Saad (c. 1885-1950): "Giving voice to the voiceless", Swahili music, and the global recording industry in the 1920s and 1930s (Laura Fair); Maryan Muuse Boqor (b. 1938) and the women who inspired her: memories of a Mogadishu childhood (Lidwien Kapteijns and Maryan Muuse Boqor); Wambui Waiyaki Otieno Mbugua (b. 1928): gender politics in Kenya from the Mau Mau rebellion to the pro-democracy movement (Cora Ann Presley); Tina (b. 1942) of Côte d'Ivoire: success in the masculine world of plantation managers (Agnès Adjamagbo); Samba Sylla (b. 1948), Doulo Fofanna (b. 1948 or 1949), and Djénébou Traore (b. 1972): the colonies come to France (Dennis D. Cordell and Carolyn F. Sargent); Foday (b. ca. 1974) meets the rebels in 1991: diamonds are not a boy's best friend (Doug Henry). [ASC Leiden abstract]

21 Epprecht, Marc

Sexual diversity in Africa : politics, theory, and citizenship / ed. by S.N. Nyeck and Marc Epprecht. - Montréal [etc.] : McGill-Queen's University Press, 2013. - VI, 302 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 247-283. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9780773541870

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; homosexuality; LGBT; gender; human rights.

The essays in this volume represent a cumulated effort by members of the International Resource Network for Africa (IRN-Africa), launched in Senegal in 2007, and other concerned scholars to critically engage with current debates about sexuality and gender identity in Africa. The papers investigate non-normative sexualities and gender variance, testifying to the complex, multifaceted nature of sexuality, sexual practices, and gender performance. Contents: Part One, Framing the debates: Human rights challenge in Africa: sexual minority rights and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Olajide Akanji and Marc Epprecht): No place like home: African refugees and the emergence of a new queer frame of reference (Notisha Massaguoi); The making of "African sexuality": early sources, current debates (Marc Epprecht); Rhetorical analysis of President Jammeh's threats to behead homosexuals in the Gambia (Stella Nyanzi). Part Two, South Africa: Military mutilation: the Aversion Program in the South African Defence Force in the apartheid era (Vasu Reddy, Lisa Wiebesiek, and Crystal Munthree); Constructing the "ex-gay" subject: cultural convergences in post-apartheid South Africa (Melissa Hackman): The (mis)treatment of South African track star Caster Semenya (Shari L. Dworkin, Amanda Lock Swarr, and Cheryl Cooky). Part Three, Comparative studies: Mobilizing against the invisible: erotic nationalism, mass media, and the "paranoid style" in Cameroon / (N. Nveck): "The one who first says I love you": love, seniority, and relational gender in postcolonial Ghana (Serena Owusua Dankwa); LGBTI community and citizenship practices

in urban Ghana (Kathleen O'Mara); Male homosexuality in Bamako: a cross-cultural and cross-historical comparative perspective (Christophe Broqua); The politics of sexual diversity: an afterword (Sylvia Tamale). [ASC Leiden abstract]

22 Fagbayibo, Babatunde

Exploring legal imperatives of regional integration in Africa / Babatunde Fagbayibo - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 64-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic integration; law; constitutionalism.

This article attempts to contribute to the on-going debate on African integration from a legal perspective. Africa's path towards consolidating unity and development, as elsewhere, is replete with fundamental obstacles. This article suggests a way forward through a number of legal initiatives designed to redress the failures usually encountered in the process of African integration. Such legal imperatives include commitment to constitutionalism in member States, a framework for ensuring compliance with transnational directives, enhanced synergy between national and regional institutions, and increased interaction amongst legal stakeholders across the continent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

23 Falola, Toyin

Perspectives on the African environment, science and technology / ed. by Toyin Falola and Maurice Amutabi. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press (AWP), 2012. - XII, 426 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781592218844

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; science and technology; environment; conference papers (form); 2009.

The chapters in this volume were first presented at a conference held at the University of Texas at Austin (March 27-29, 2009) on the theme: Science, technology and the environment in Africa. The twenty-one chapters are divided into four parts. Part I, Revisiting African science and technology, provides historical background to the rest of the book with chapters by Aribidesi Usman, Elinami V. Swai, Olukayode Segun Eesuola, and Nelson O. Fashina. Part II deals with a cross-section of environmental issues and threats in Africa: environmental degradation in Nigeria (Monsuru Muritula), polluted Nigerian soils (T.O. Adejumo), accelerated food production in Nigeria (Mike O. Odey), improper sanitation habits in Nigeria (Hauwau Evelyn Yusuf and Ahmad Bawa Abdul-Qadir), science and technology and the language question (Ann Albuyeh), and an ecocritical perspective on Niyi Osundare and Tanure Ojaide's poems (Ademola O. Dasylva). Part III addresses issues of ecology, science, technology and conflicts in postcolonial Africa: ecological roots of conflict in Kenya (Shadrack Wanjala Nasong'o), the promotion of science and technology in

AFRICA - GENERAL

Nigeria (Bukola Adeyemi Oyeniyi), sustainable architecture (Jolanda Morkel and Maria Leus), traditional architecture and enivronmental conservation among the Abaluyia of Kenya (Maurice N. Amutabi), climate change and sustainable development in Nigeria (Soji Oyeranmi). Part IV, African environment and conservation methods revisited, contains chapters on biofuels development (Ogundiran Soumonni), the role of folklore in environmental education in Yorubaland (I.A. Ademiluyi and R.A. Asiyanbola), managing filth in Nigeria (Nnenna George-Kalu & George Kalu), and gender, work and technology in rural Africa ('Lai Olurode). [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Fishkin, Benjamin Hart

Fears, doubts and joys of not belonging / ed. by Benjamin Hart Fishkin, Adaku T. Ankumah and Bill F. Ndi. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2014. - XXVIII, 243 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9956791539

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; psychology; literature; literary criticism.

Bringing together scholars of different literary confessions and professions, this book explicates the concept of alienation as engendered by fears, doubts or joys of either belonging or not belonging. Alienation is generally conceived as a negative, sometimes associated with psychosis and other forms of mental health issues. In some recent literature, however, especially from Africa, alienation takes on a new dimension as those who are alienated devise means of coping with their estrangement, whether it is religious, political, social or linguistic. The primary objective of this book is to consider the various approaches to the fears, doubts and joys of not belonging and/or belonging by mainly African writers and the unforeseen effects on literature, literary theory, social relationships, etc. Contributions: Bill F. Ndi's social angst and humanist vision: politics, alienation and the guest for freedom in 'K'cracy, trees in the storm and other poems' (Emmanuel Fru Doh); In moments like these: Emmanuel Fru Doh and the mirrors of romanticism (Antonio Jiminez Munoz); Warring estrangement in E. Coxere's 'Adventures by sea' (Bill F. Ndi); Out of the circle: united marginals in Francis B. Nyamnjoh's 'The travail of Dieudonné' (Adaku T. Ankumah); F. Scott Fitzgerald and the pain of exclusion (Benjamin Hart Fishkin); Minority identity and the question of social failure in John N. Nkengasong's 'Across the Mongolo' (Blossom Fondo); Changing the status quo from the margins in Bill F. Ndi's 'Gods in the ivory towers' (Adaku T. Ankumah); A costly gift to the receiver: Francis B. Nyamnjoh and the alienation of the African (Benjamin Hart Fishkin); Willful and/or imposed alienation in recent African emigration narratives: Chimamanda Adichie's 'The thing around your neck', Fatou Diome's 'Ventre de l'Atlantique', and Henri Lopes's 'Une enfant de Porto-Poto' (Robert Alvin Miller and Gloria Nne Onyeoziri); Blighting companionship: Emmanuel Fru Doh's 'The fire within', a tale of passion and alienation (Bill F. Ndi). [ASC Leiden abstract].

25 Giles-Vernick, Tamara

Global health in Africa : historical perspectives on disease control / edited by Tamara Giles-Vernick and James L.A. Webb, Jr. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, 2013. - VIII, 246 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Perspectives on global health) - Global Health in Africa had its beginnings in 2008, at a one-day workshop at Princeton University"--Acknowledgements. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0821420674

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; public health; diseases; medical history; health policy; drug trafficking; circumcision.

Introduction /James L.A. Webb, Jr., and Tamara Giles-Vernick; Pt. 1. Looking back: The long history of smallpox eradication: lessons for global health in Africa /William H. Schneider --The first large-scale use of synthetic insecticide to control malaria in tropical Africa: lessons from Liberia, 1945-62 /James L.A. Webb, Jr --A genealogy of treatment as prevention (TasP): prevention, therapy, and the tensions of public health in Africa /Guillaume Lachenal --The true fiasco: the treatment and prevention of severe acute malnutrition in Uganda, 1950-74 /Jennifer Tappan; Pt. 2. The past and the present: People, great apes, disease, and global health in the northern forests of equatorial Africa /Tamara Giles-Vernick and Stephanie Rupp --Defenseless bodies and violent afflictions in a global world: blood, iatrogenesis, and hepatitis C transmission in Egypt /Anne Marie Moulin --"Snake in the belly": Africa's unhappy experience with cholera during the seventh pandemic, 1971 to the present /Myron Echenberg; Pt. 3. The past in the future: Male circumcision and HIV control in Africa: questioning scientific evidence and the decision-making process /Michel Garenne, Alain Giami, and Christophe Perrey --Heroin use, trafficking, and intervention approaches in Sub-Saharan Africa: local and global contexts /Sheryl McCurdy and Haruka Maruyama.

26 Keita, Lansana

Africa and its discontents: politics, economics and culture / guest ed. Lansana Keita. - Dakar : Codesria, 2012. - 243 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 37, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political economy; economic development; capitalism.

The essays that make up this special issue of 'Africa Development' are informed by issues that continue to plague the African continent: high unemployment rates, unviable infrastructures, high and low intensity conflicts, low wages in a context of First World prices, and uneven growth. What went wrong with the African countries? The articles in this issue address different explanations offered in the literature on African development. Contributions: Introduction (Lansana Keita); On delegitimising capitalism: the scourge of Africa and the South (Samir Amin); Revealed preference theory: rationality and

neoclassical economics: science or ideology (Lansana Keita); An alternative African developmentalism: a critique of zero-sum games and palliative economics (Yves Ekoué Amaizo); Africa's growth and development strategies: a critical review (Musibau Adetunji Babatunde); Africa's developmental impasse: some perspectives and recommendations (Demba Moussa Dembele); The economic situation in contemporary Africa: comment on questions posed by Lansana Keita (Patrick Bond and Demba Moussa Dembele); African elites and their post-colonial legacy: cultural, political and economic discontent - by way of literature (Samba Diop). [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Leistner, Erich

Witchcraft and African development / Erich Leistner - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 53-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; witchcraft; world view; economic development; social life; politics.

Impressive investment and growth figures and commercial write-ups enthusing about 'Africa rising up', 'the continent of the future', and so on, obscure the poverty, illiteracy, poor health and other hardships afflicting the vast majority of African people. Why has massive so-called development and technical 'aid' not created the expected dynamic, autonomous economic progress? A blind eye is delicately being turned to the decisive role of people more specifically, the cultural element. Notwithstanding good intentions, outsiders seeking to promote development assume that black Africans think and act like they only need more education, training and finance in order to 'catch up'. Outsiders easily forget that since time immemorial, Africans have developed and cherished worldviews and cultures of their own. While these are by no means immutable and do adapt to changing needs and outside influences, Africans refuse to cast off overnight the heritage that makes them the people they are. This paper examines the impact of witchcraft as an integral feature of traditional culture on African existence, notably community life, religion, politics, the law, and economic practice. It stresses the significance of traditional society's powerful egalitarian impulses as well as its profound conviction that all things - goods, wealth, well-being and life force - are in a strictly limited supply that cannot be increased, but can only be redistributed by force or through magical manipulation. While modern life gradually weakens the influence of witchcraft beliefs - in Europe these flourished well into the 18th century - the exasperation associated with Africa's headlong urbanisation actually bolsters these beliefs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

28 Lindsay, Lisa A.

Extraversion, creolization, and dependency in the Atlantic slave trade / Lisa A. Lindsay - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 135-145.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; slave trade; cultural change; political economy.

This article considers the Atlantic slave trade in relation to 'extraversion' in African history. Drawing especially on the work of Jean-François Bayart, it argues that slaving fit a long-term pattern in which elites drew on external connections in order to further their wealth and power at home. In doing so, they also opened their societies to new goods and ideas, thus bringing about cultural creolization. This is a different approach to the question of creolization than is commonly found among Americanist studies of Atlantic slavery, which tend to treat cultural change without consideration of politics. The concept of extraversion thus helps to link culture and political economy. Nevertheless, it also bears refinement. Recent scholarship on African involvement in the Atlantic slave trade – some of it detailed in this article – makes clear that extraversion may have reflected African agency, as Bayart insisted, but that it also entangled African societies in destructive relationships of dependency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

29 Lundy, Brandon D.

Teaching Africa : a guide for the 21st-century classroom / ed. by Brandon D. Lundy, Solomon Negash. - Bloomington, IN [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2013. - VI, 299 p. : krt. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 257-282. - Met index. ISBN 9780253008152

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; teacher education; pedagogy; African studies.

This book introduces innovative strategies for teaching about Africa. The contributors address misconceptions about Africa and Africans, incorporate the latest technologies of teaching and learning, and give practical advice for creating successful lesson plans, classroom activities, and study abroad programmes. Teachers in the humanities, sciences, and social sciences will find helpful hints and tips on how to bridge the knowledge gap and motivate understanding of Africa in a globalizing world. The 22 chapters are arranged into three parts: 1. Situating Africa: concurrent-divergent rubrics of meaning (contributions by Jennifer E. Coffman, Todd Cleveland, Kathleen Smythe, Gary Marguardt, Trevor R. Getz, Ryan Ronnenberg, Carl Death, Harry Nii Koney Odamtten, Matthew Waller, Durene I. Wheeler and Jeanine Ntihirageza); 2. African arts: interpreting the African 'text' (contributions by Catherine Kroll, Renée Schatteman, Jean Ngoya Kidula, Caleb Corkery, Linda M. Johnston and Oumar Chérif Diop, Lucie Viakinnou-Brinson); 3. Application of approaches: experiencing African particulars (contributions by Amy C. Finnegan, Babacar M'Baye, Daniel J. Paracka, Jr., James Ellison, Amy C. Finnegan, Julian Jane Atim and Michael Westerhaus, Solomon Negash and Julian M. Bass, and Toyin Falola. [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Mancuso, Salvatore

African law in action / Salvatore Mancuso - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 1-21.

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; law; customary law; legal pluralism; legislation.

This article discusses the issue of the effectiveness of law in Africa, looking at it from a perspective different from those commonly used in dealing with this theme. It proposes an analysis of the interactions between traditional, religious and official law in the course of the historical development of African law through the lens of the stratigraphic method. The analysis takes into consideration the different legal layers that have been posed upon each other. The work focuses on areas of law that are not commonly considered in this regard; in addition, the discourse is conducted using examples taken from jurisdictions that are not normally present in debates on African law. This implies the use of references that are not commonly encountered in African legal literature, together with some from the most important and renowned authors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

31 Maphosa, Sylvester B.

Building peace from within / ed. by Sylvester B. Maphosa, Laura DeLuca and Alphonse Keasley. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2014. - XVI, 287 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Ondertitel op omslag: An examination of community-based peacebuilding and transitions in Africa. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798304413

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacebuilding; conflict resolution; child soldiers; transitional justice.

While there are numerous examples of failures of conflict resolution in Africa, shown by complex axes of intractable conflict, less attention has been paid to successes. This collective volume examines how successful models of building 'peace from within' on the African continent function. While acknowledging the challenges that exist, it provides positive examples of building 'peace from within' in fragile contexts through many forms of initiatives and actions at different levels: community-based (through individual and/or local peace initiatives), government (through ministries and/or departments), and regional (through external and/or multilateral infrastructure for peace). Besides chapters on peacebuilding in Africa in general, the volume provides case studies on peacebuilding in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), the role of women in grassroots peacebuilding in Kenya, ethno-political conflicts in Rwanda, peacebuildinbg and restorative justice in South Africa, reintegration of child soldiers in South Sudan, land disputes and conflict resolution in Tanzania and social media and civil society in the Tunisian revolution. [ASC Leiden abstract]

32 Martins, Catarina

'How many people have you killed?' : child soldiers in literature and film / Catarina Martins -In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 649-675. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; world; child soldiers; images; films; novels. This article compares representations of African child-soldiers in literary and cinematographic works from the North and the South, using postcolonial theory in an attempt to ascertain which power politics might be at play in the dominant northern discoursive construction of the issue, and what is the focus of resistance within a counter-discourse coming from the South. Works from the North discussed include the European documentary film 'Lost children' and the American feature film 'Blood diamond'. These are compared with African representations of child soldiers in Nigerian director Newton I. Aduaka's 'Ezra', and in the novels 'Allah n'est pas obligé', par Ahmadou Kourouma, 'Johnny chien méchant' by Emmanuel Dongala, and 'Transit' by Abdourahman A. Waberi. The author also considers the way in which the southern counter-discourse and its strategies are being incorporated into the hegemonic main narrative. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

33 Mbah, Emmanuel M.

Globalization and the African experience / ed. by Emmanuel M. Mbah and Steven J. Salm. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press, cop. 2012. - XXII, 299 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (African world series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781611631586

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; economic conditions; international economic relations; social conditions; NGO; civil society; gender; popular culture.

This volume emphasizes the economic, political, and socio-cultural aspects of globalization from a variety of African perspectives. Although the book's emphasis is on the post-Second World War period, the ten chapters of Globalization and the African experience also touch on the history of globalization in traditional and colonial African societies. The book is divided into two sections. In the first, "Economic and political globalization," the authors analyze Africa's economic relations with the West and with developing world economies. The first section also addresses the relationship between conflict and globalization and the role of NGOs, the State, the market, and civil society. The second section, "Socio-cultural and Intellectual globalization," focuses on the junction of globalization and gender issues as well as issues of health, medicine, and the biomedical industries. It analyzes globalizing influences on African traditional societies and the very different impact on popular and youth culture while also addressing Africa's role in the intellectualization of Blackness. Contributors: Julius O. Adekunle, Maurice Amutabi, Seth N. Asumah, Toyin Falola, Karen Flint, Roshen Hendrickson, Emmanuel M. Mbah, Shadrack Wanjala Nasong'o, Steven J. Salm, Bridget A. Teboh. [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Moncrieff, Richard

French Africa policy: Sarkozy's legacy, and prospects for a Hollande Presidency / Richard Moncrieff - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 359-380 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: France; Africa; Chad; Côte d'Ivoire; foreign policy; military intervention.

This article assesses the record of French President Nicolas Sarkozy in Sub-Saharan Africa. It finds that significant reforms were made to France's role on the continent, most notably in the re-structuring, and reducing, of France's military presence. However, expectations of less military intervention were not met, as the French armed forces have been active in three very different crises — in Côte d'Ivoire, Chad and the West African Sahel. Equally, Sarkozy did not make a clear break with past practices of support for undemocratic leaders, nor did he put an end to the exceptional status of Africa in French diplomacy. The article goes on to consider African perspectives on France's role, both popular resentment and elite level strategies. Finally, it provides a preliminary assessment of French policy in the first 100 days of François Hollande's presidency. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

35 Monson, Jamie

Introduction: Africa and China: new engagements, new research / Jamie Monson, Stephanie Rupp - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 21-44. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international relations; international economic relations; social conditions.

The articles brought together in this ASR Forum were first presented at the fifty-second Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association (ASA) in 2009. Although the articles have changed substantially since that ASA meeting, their primary intention remains the same: to provide a close-up and dynamic look - particularly from historical and ethnographic perspectives - at the various forces that constitute interrelations between Chinese and Africans. Rather than focusing at the national level, the authors aim to sharpen the view of China–Africa relations by moving their analysis to the community and individual levels. The contributors have therefore looked at interactions that take place in marketplaces (Nina Sylvanus on women traders inTogo); in the social spaces of work (Jamie Monson on railway workers' memories of the construction of the Tazara Railway in Tanzania and Zambia); in households affected by power outages (Stephanie Rupp on Ghana); in Pentecostal African congregations in southern China (Heidi Østbø Haugen); and among Chinese of different generations in South Africa (Yoon Jung Park). This article gives an introduction to the theme and the contributions. There is a conclusion by Julia C. Strauss (p. 155-170). [ASC Leiden abstract]

36 Muchie, Mammo

The African Union ten years after : solving African problems with Pan-Africanism and the African Renaissance / ed. by Mammo Muchie, Phindile Lukhele-Olorunju, Oghenerobor Akpor. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - XXXV, 525 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 0798303875

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; pan-Africanism; regional security; science and technology policy; global economy; diasporas.

This book looks at the first ten years of the African Union. Key themes addressed include ways of improving the effectiveness of the AU, fostering unity amongst African countries through entrenchment of pan-Africanism, and building ownership of the AU by the African people and their communities. The chapters are grouped into five parts: 1. From the OAU to the African Union: State, nation, society and good governance in Africa (contributions on the AU and Ghaddafi, the need for Africa-centred education, the role of language in South Africa's educational system, elite corruption, and corruption and poverty); 2. Peace and security architecture and its impact on Africa (on the future of conflict resolution, law enforcement in South Africa. African solutions to African problems, the CPA and the future of a two-State Sudan); 3. Science, technology and innovation for pan-Africanism and the African Renaissance (on the shift from digital divide to nano divide, the role of women in alleviating poverty, renewable energy, organic agriculture, and the MDG on improved drinking water supply); 4. Africa in the world economy/Africa in the world trading system (on mineral resources, Sino-American geostrategic rivalry, the EU's economic partnership agreements in Africa, the intersectionality of modernity and tradition, climate change, and humanity and the environment); 5. Afro-politianism, Afro-centricity, and the African diaspora (on epistemology and pan-Africanism, Fanonian thought and pan-African unity, the legitimacy and credibility of the African Diaspora project, reframing trans-Atlantic slavery, the role of the diaspora in breaking the cycle of colonialism and dependency, its role in promoting economic development, African asylum-seekers in the UK, and the AU and the African Renaissance. [ASC Leiden abstract]

37 Mushita, Andrew

More ominous than climate change? : global policy threats to African food production / Andrew Mushita and Carol Thompson - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2012), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 1-25 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; climate change; government policy; food production; small farms.

In international fora, climate change discussions centre on how farmers can 'mitigate' and 'adapt' to weather variability to increase food production. Instead, African smallholder food producers are employing ways to 'resist' and 'sustain', for international policies in the name

of climate change threaten their farming systems, biodiverse genetic wealth, and their indigenous knowledge. These policy storms could be more devastating than any weather variability, for they could destroy the very resources that farmers use to produce biodiverse foods: their seeds, land, soil, water, and markets. This article first focuses on analysis of the policy changes that mirror the climate hazards: drought, floods, rising temperatures, and weather variability. Second, the authors discuss African alternatives, the ways in which smallholder farmers are resisting outside agendas to transform their farming systems and sustaining their resilient food production. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

38 Mutanga, Shingirirai Savious

Africa in a changing global environment : perspectives of climate change adaption and *mitigation strategies in Africa* / Shingirirai Savious Mutanga, Thokozani Simelane, Nedson Pophiwa (eds). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - XIII, 219 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibiliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798303751

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Nigeria; South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; climate change; sustainable development; energy resources.

This edited volume looks at the impact of climate change on Africa and how affected communities are adapting and mitigating the scourge. The first section highlights evidence of climate change and its effects on the continent: chapters on water degradation in the Lake Chad basin (Nicasius Achu Check), rainfall variability and crop production in South Africa (Edmore Kori), maize innovation in rural Nigeria (Justice Akpene Tambo), the application of traditional knowledge in adapting to climate change in Ethiopia (Yoseph Melka, Habtemariam Kassa and Ute Schmiedel), and climate change adaptation through sound land use planning in Ethiopia (Tendayi Gondo). The second section of the book focuses on green economy as a new policy direction: chapters by Martin Kaggwa and Muchaiteyi Togo on concepts and concerns, and on the implications of a transiton to a green economy; Shakespear Mudombi on low carbon climate resilient development in Africa; and Shingirirai Savious Mutanga, Nedson Pophiwa and Thokozani Simelane on cities as green economy drivers in South Africa. The last section appraises the significance of renewable energy solutions, notably in Zimbabwe (Chipo Nyamwena) and Zambia (Shingirirai Savious Mutanga and Nomasonto Magano). [ASC Leiden abstract]

39 Norridge, Zoe

(*In*)visibility in African culture / Zoe Norridge, Charlotte Baker, Elleke Boehmer, guest ed. -Bloomington, Ind. [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2013. - 176 p. ; 23 cm. - (Research in African literatures, ISSN 0034-5210 ; vol. 44, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; publishing; images; films; conference papers (form); 2010. This special issue of Research in African Literatures originates in a conference stream on '(In)visibility in African cultures' at the African Studies Association of the UK (ASAUK) conference which was held in Oxford in 2010. The collection opens with an article adapted from Véronique Tadjo's keynote speech. The three articles that follow all develop themes relating to literary publishing: James Currey on literary publishing in Nigeria; Walter Bgoya and Mary Jay on publishing in Africa since independence; and Lizzy Attree on the Caine Prize and contemporary African writing. The second group of articles turns to literary representations of (in)visibility. Tiziana Morosetti focuses on Femi Osofisan's 'Kolera Kolej' (1978), Buchi Emecheta's 'The rape of Shavi' (1983) and Ngugi wa Thiong'o's 'Wizard of the crow' (2008) to consider how African literatures in English deal with stereotypes of Africa. Carli Coetzee deals with Sihle Khumalo's 'Cape to Cairo' (2007) and questions of intertextuality. Nicki Hitchcott discusses (in)visible Rwanda in Gilbert Gatore's 'Le passé devant soi' (2008). Elizabeth Bekers concludes the section with a discussion of critical blind spots, particularly in relation to those invisible areas of women's experience, with a focus on Ahmadou Kourouma's 'Les soleils des indépendances' (1968). The final four articles explore film and performance. Anthony Levin examines Neil Abramson's documentary film 'Soldier child' (1998, on Uganda). Florence Avisi and Catalin Brylla analyse Avisi's documentary films and alternative visions of Africa. Reception is the focus of Lizelle Bischoff's paper 'Representing Africa in the UK: programming the Africa in Motion film festival'. Finally, Fiona Siegenthaler's article on the exploration of cultural and subjective topographies by contemporary performance artists in Johannesburg, notably Anthea Moys and Athi-Patra Ruga, contends that visibility and invisibility are fundamentally social categories that reflect social acknowledgement, acceptance, and interaction. [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Ntarangwi, Mwenda

Parents' involvement in children's lives in Africa / guest ed. Mwenda Ntarangwi. - Dakar : Codesria, 2012. - 208 p. - (Africa development ; vol. 37, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Botswana; Cameroon; Kenya; Madagascar; South Africa; Tanzania; Togo; socialization; parents; children; schooling.

This special issue of 'Africa Development' brings together scholarship that speaks to the multifaceted roles played by parents in Africa in the lives of their children within the overall socialization process. The eleven papers included fall under three general categories reflecting the sub-themes suggested in the call for submissions: parents' involvement in their children's education including matters of sexuality, men in children's lives, and children with little or no adult supervision for long periods of time, also referred to as latchkey children. Contributions: Introduction: Parents' involvement in children's lives in Africa (Mwenda Ntarangwi); Dating practices and patterns of diclosure among in-school

adolescents in Oyo state, Nigeria (Agunbiade Ojo Melvin); Parent-child communication on sexuality-related matters in the city of Lagos, Nigeria (Michael O.N. Kunnuji); Mothers' constructions of their roles in the literary education of their children (Ngozi Anyikwa and Ngozi Obidike, on Nigeria); Parents' engagement in adult literacy and its impact on their children's schooling (Efua Irene Amenyah, on Togo); From the will to the field: parent participation in early childhood education in Madagascar (Colleen Loomis and Abdelialil Akkari); Husbands in wives' shoes: changing roles in child care among Cameroon's urban residents (Henry Kam Kah); Where is my daddy? : an exploration of the impact of absentee fathers on the lives of young people in Botswana (Gloria Thupayagale, Tennyson Mgutshini and Zethu Zerish Nkosi); Children's experiences of support received from men in rural KwaZulu-Natal (Tawanda Makusha, Linda Richter and Deevia Bhana); Latchkey experiences of school-age children in low-income families in Akwa Ibom state, Nigeria (Mildred Ekot); 'Arming the rebels for development': parental involvement among fishing communities in Tanzania (Paul Wabike); Forced into adulthood: an exploration of pyscho-social dynamics in child headed households (Bernadette Muyomi, on Kenya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

41 Nwosu, Peter O.

Electronic media and publishing in Africa: introduction = Introduction: médias et édition électronique en Afrique / Peter O. Nwosu ... [et al.] - In: *The Africa Media Review:* Dakar : Codesria, (2010), 122 p. - (Africa media review, ISSN 0258-4913 ; vol. 18, no. 1/2). ASC Subject Headings: Africa; electronic publishing; electronic resources; periodicals; Internet.

This special issue of Africa Media Review examines the expanding role of electronic publishing in Africa. It is based on papers presented at a conference held at Codesria, in Dakar, Senegal, in 2008. The papers address both the broad macro and micro issues in electronic publishing. These range from the challenges and promises of electronic journals in Africa, appropriate technology for promoting visibility for African journals, and collection and preservation of digital information, to the African perspective on open access journals, including legal implications and public interest issues. Some country- and subject-specific experiences from and lessons for Africa are also presented. Contributions: Promoting the visibility of African scholarship through access to appropriate technology (Denis Asiimwe Katebire); Online journals and the visibility of science in Africa (Williams E. Nwagwu); Electronic journals in Africa: challenges and promises (Olayiwola Bello and Williams E. Nwagwu): Challenges in publishing the Journal of Agriculture and Food Sciences online (Augustine O. Ejiogu and Chinedum U. Nwajiuba); Terroirs et internet: la construction d'une présence internationale à l'épreuve des pesanteurs locales (Parfait D. Akana); Trends in long-term preservation of digital information: challenges and possible solutions for Africa (Segomotse M. Keakpopa): Aluka: developing digital scholarly collections from and about Africa (Siro Masinde and Rahim S. Rajan); Open access and the public interest in copyright (Enyinna S. Nwauche); Un dispositif d'appui à l'édition scientifique en ligne (Didier Odilo et Véronique Pierre). Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Odion Akhaine, Sylvester

Democracy dividends, not democracy / Sylvester Odion Akhaine - In: *Liberian Studies Journal:* (2012), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 1-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; democracy; democratization; governance; development.

Using Nigeria as a case study, the paper argues that there is a general awareness by the electorate of the social responsibility of government, as well as the failure of State actors to deliver the 'dividends of democracy'. Also, it argues that the persistent clamour for 'dividends of democracy' has become a soft form of resistance to policy failure of politicians, as well as an expression of the desired change by the electorate. In the same way, it is argued that apart from a lurking false consciousness arising from the non-appreciation of the historical constraints on the democratization process, there is a connection between policy failure and the propensity of a section of the electorate to accept financial inducement from the politicians eager to influence their electoral fortune. The paper concludes that democracy will be meaningful only when it improves the human condition of the electorate; and this will only come about through the construction of a historical bloc for nation-building and modernization through an intense civic engagement with public policies in ways that uphold the democratic method, i.e. the process of electing State actors to preside over public affairs. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

43 Olurode, 'Lai

Perspectives on feminism from Africa / ed. by 'Lai Olurode. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press (CAP), cop. 2013. - XIX, 192 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (African world series) - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9781611630114

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; feminism; gender; Internet; adolescents; human trafficking; family planning; AIDS; women's organizations.

This collective volume brings together studies on gender and feminism in Africa, notably Nigeria. An introduction by 'Lai Olurode on the gender studies regime in Africa is followed by chapters on fractured feminism ('Lai Olurode), gender and culture in old and new Africa (Toyin Falola), a feminist appraisal of the social context of adolescent internet use in Nigeria (Michael Kunnuji), globalization, gender bias, and trafficking in young women (Franca Attoh), family planning services and the quest for women's empowerment in Nigeria (Chinyere C.P. Nnorom), gender and discrimination among people living with HIV/AIDS in Nigeria (Chinwe R. Nwanna), impact of rural women's association on women's political empowerment in Nigeria: a study of Akwa Ibom state (Idongesit Eshiet),

feminization of poverty in old age: lessons from Lagos state, Nigeria (Bola Amaike) and feminists in their own right: self-appraisal by women heading households in Lagos, Nigeria (Funmi Bammeke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Ordor, Ada Okoye

The non-profit sector in the context of law in development in Africa / Ada Okoye Ordor - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 45-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NGO; development; legal systems; civil society.

The non-profit agency typifies the organizational form for civil society activity and this very fact recommends it as a medium for development processes. This article applies the non-profit organization model to the study of law in development, by identifying ways in which non-profit associations of civil society serve as useful channels for development and describing how the law can enhance their contribution. By combining multidisciplinary perspectives on the role of the non-profit sector with selected law in development approaches, the article also constructs an analytical framework for the study of the legal environment of the non-profit sector in Africa. Furthermore, using illustrations from Africa, it draws out nuanced aspects of non-profit sector activity in the developing world, an exercise which is critical to any effort to redefine law in development scholarship in Africa to include its non-profit sector ally. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Plessis, Theodorus du

Special issue: Language politics in Africa / guest ed.: Theodorus du Plessis. - Oxford : Routledge, 2013. - 152 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Language matters, ISSN 1022-8195 ; vol. 44, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Zambia; language policy; languages of instruction; sign languages; codeswitching.

This fifth special issue of 'Language Matters' on language policy is devoted primarily to language in education. All of the studies reported allude to some of the cardinal differences between prescribed language policy, intentional language policy, perceived language policy and realised language policy. Although these differences may not necessarily contribute to cultivating language discontent, the findings suggest that in reality, this stage may already have been reached in many cases. Contributions: Language mapping for education policy realisation from below (Michelle Oliver); 'Declaration without implementation': an investigation into the progress made and challenges faced in implementing the Wits language policy (Emure Masoke-Kadenge and Maxwell Kadenge); A bilingual (Bemba/English) teaching resource: realising agency from below through teaching materials designed to challenge the hegemony of English (Joseph Mwelwa and Brenda Spencer); A situational analysis of the use of sign language in the education of the Deaf in

AFRICA - GENERAL

Zambia: a case of Magwero and St Joseph's schools for the Deaf (Mildred Nkolola-Wakumelo and Mulonda Manyando); Divided loyalties: Zulu vis-à-vis English at the University of KwaZulu Natal (Stephanie Rudwick and Andrea Parmegiani); The educational effects of code-switching in the classroom - benefits and setbacks: a case of selected senior secondary schools in Botswana (Tsaona Mokgwathi and Vic Webb); Language conflict and change in language visibility in South Africa's Free State Province number plate case (Theodorus du Plessis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

46 Reese, Scott S.

Islam in Africa/Africans and Islam / Scott S. Reese - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 17-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Islam; historiography.

This essay discusses some of the recent trends in the scholarship on Islam and Africa that contribute to a more nuanced understanding of the historical relationship between African Muslims and the global ecumene of believers. Rather than looking at the faith as an insular African phenomenon, this piece examines the links between Africans and the wider community of believers across space and time. Such an approach has important ramifications for the understanding of the dynamics of Islam. However, it also challenges many of the assumptions underpinning the geographic area studies paradigm that has dominated the academy since the Second World War. This essay suggests the adoption of a more fluid approach to scholarly inquiry that reimagines a largely continental attachment to regions in favour of a more intellectually agile methodology where the scope of inquiry is determined less by geographic boundaries and more by the questions that need answering. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Renne, Elisha P.

Veiling in Africa / ed. by Elisha P. Renne. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, cop. 2013. - 238 p., [8] p. foto's. : foto's. ; 23 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780253008145

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Kenya; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Zanzibar; Sudan; Islam; clothing; female dress.

The contributors to this volume consider aspects of veiling in Africa from social, cultural, political, and/or historical perspectives, focussing on three interrelated themes, which frame the book's three parts. In part 1, Veiling histories and modernities, veiling is considered in the context of cultural ideologies associated with historical, social, and political events - including reformist religious movements and specific political circumstances of colonial and post-colonial States - and in the ways that these events have contributed to changing styles

of veiling (chapters: Veiling, fashion and social mobility: a century of change in Zanzibar, by Laura Fair; Veiling without veils: modesty and reserve in Tuareg cultural encounters, by Susan J. Rasmussen; Intertwined veiling histories in Nigeria, by Elisha P. Renne). In part 2, Veiling and fashion, contributors consider topics ranging from changes in gender relations and the practice of piety to the multiple meanings associated with veiling (chapters: Religious modesty, fashionable glamour, and cultural text; veiling in Senegal, by Leslie W. Rabine; Modest bodies, stylish selves: fashioning virtue in Niger, by Adeline Masquelier; "Should a good Muslim cover her face?": pilgrimage, veiling and fundamentalisms in Cameroon, by José M. van Santen). The implications of veiling in expressing particular Islamic identities within larger Muslim society and, at times, in relation to the nation-State and a global Islam are examined in part 3, Veiling/counter-veiling. Veiling and counter-veiling practices, which include to refuse the refusal to veil or to wear particular forms of veils as well as resentment to feeling forced to veil, may reflect occupational positions, ethnic differences, and religious experiences associated with pilgrimage (chapters: Invoking 'hijab': the power politics of spaces and employment in Nigeria, by Hauwa Mahdi; "We grew up free but here we have to cover our faces": veiling among Oromo refugees in Eastleigh, Kenya, by Peri M. Klemm; Vulnerability unveiled: Lubna's pants and humanitarian visibility on the verge of Sudan's secession, by Amal Hassan Fadlala). [ASC Leiden abstract]

48 Rubbers, Benjamin

Les sociétés africaines face aux investissements miniers : introduction au thème / Benjamin Rubbers - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 5-25. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; mining; foreign investments.

Depuis la moitié des années 2000, les investissements étrangers ont fortement augmenté dans l'ensemble des pays africains riches en ressources minières. Ce boom des investissements étrangers dans le secteur minier est principalement le fruit des réformes promues par la Banque mondiale. Ce dossier sur le boom minier en Afrique interroge la façon dont ces investissements transforment les sociétés africaines et réciproquement, en se concentrant sur "l'agencéité" des acteurs africains. Quatre pistes d'analyse méritent une attention particulière: le devenir de la filière artisanale, les changements du travail, l'emboîtement des arènes politiques et les représentations et rumeurs entourant les investissements étrangers. Le dossier comporte des contributions sur le Burkina Faso (Luigi Arnaldi di Balme et Cristiano Lanzano), la République démocratique du Congo (Timothy Makori, Sara Geenen et Francine Iragi Mukotanyi), l'Afrique du Sud (Raphaël Botiveau), et le Cameroun (Victoria Lickert, Samuel Nguiffo et Freddy Mbianda). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

49 Sala, Hector

Openness, investment and growth in Sub-Saharan Africa / Hector Sala and Pedro Trivín -In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 257-289 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; investments; economic models.

This paper revisits the determinants of economic growth in Sub-Saharan Africa by looking at conditional and unconditional convergence, and by focusing on the growth incidence of globalisation, domestic investment (DI), and foreign direct investment (FDI). The authors use annual time-series to estimate dynamic panel data models that exploit all sample information (i.e., they do not only use 5-year averages as is standard in the literature). The authors find the rate of conditional convergence to be around 4 percent, and the growth impact of FDI and DI to be greater the greater is the change in the degree of economic openness. They also find a net crowding out effect between both types of capital so that larger amounts of FDI reduce the impact of DI on economic growth (and vice versa). These results are obtained through the estimation of multiplicative interaction models which allows us to evaluate the interactions between changes in openness, DI and the net flows of FDI. This constitutes a novelty in the appraisal of the globalisation and investment impact on economic growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

50 Schmidt, Elizabeth

ASR Forum: The 2012 U.S. election and its implications for U.S.-Africa policy / Elizabeth Schmidt, guest ed - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 163-191. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; international relations; foreign policy.

In the wake of US President Obama's re-election in November 2012, the African Studies Association and the Association of Concerned Africa Scholars organized a joint plenary session to assess the evolution of US-Africa policies during Obama's first term and to anticipate future trajectories. Three panelists at that session contributed their remarks to this ASR Forum. Paul Tiyambe Zeleza (p. 165-178) contrasts the euphoria that greeted Obama's first election with the disillusionment that emerged as it became clear that inconsistencies and hypocrisies in US-Africa policies would continue as long as those policies were rooted in imperial power and the paramountcy of US interests. Abdi Ismael Samatar (p. 179–183) notes that much of the euphoria that emerged from the 2008 presidential election was misplaced. He argues that Obama's inherited economic depression and wars in Iraq and Afghanistan severely limited his ability to enact progressive Africa policies. Georges Nzongola-Ntalaja (p. 185–191) criticizes the Obama administration's hypocrisy and double standards when dealing with Africa and its failure to support democratic forces on the continent. He focuses especially on the implications of the second Obama administration on the Great Lakes Region. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

51 Sweet, James H.

Reimagining the African-Atlantic archive : method, concept, epistemology, ontology / James H. Sweet - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 147-159. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; America; slave trade; diasporas; historiography.

For many scholars, the history of Africans in the Atlantic world only becomes visible at the juncture of the history of 'the slave'. However, the sources upon which most of these studies are based, and the organization of the colonial archive more generally operate as something of a trap, inviting researchers to see how African slaves embraced or manipulated colonial institutions and ideas for their own purposes. This article focuses on methodological and conceptual meta questions that challenge how historians conduct African-Atlantic history, arguing that sources of the African past exist in the Americas, if only we are open to seeing them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Tsikata, Prosper Yao

The historical and contemporary representation of Africa in global media flows : can the continent speak back for itself on its own terms? / Prosper Yao Tsikata - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 34-48 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Nigeria; South Africa; Zimbabwe; mass media; images.

For decades (perhaps, centuries) global media outlets have framed and represented Africa in a negative light. These media representations have tended to overlook the diverse political, economic, social and cultural experiences of individual African countries - a situation that has led to the uncritical lumping together of African nations under the appellation of 'Africa'. When this happens, the specific and unique conditions of its 55 nations are squeezed into a one-size-fits-all media frame. Historical and ideological forces, both from within and outside the continent, have conspired to impose this fate on Africa. The philosophies of negritude and the Organisation of African Unity were among the complicit internal forces helping to sustain such views. To evaluate this phenomenon, this essay examines the underpinnings of the framing and representation of 'Africa' in global media through a review of the literature, and seeks to answer the question of whether the continent can speak for itself, using four country-specific examples (Ghana, Nigeria, South Africa and Zimbabwe). Current media practices within the African continent, enabled by local media policies and infrastructure, have tended to rhetorically position countries primarily in accordance with their national identities, while attributing the African appellation as a secondary frame of representation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

53 Viljoen, Frans

'Amicus Curiae' participation before regional human rights bodies in Africa / Frans Viljoen and Adem Kassie Abebe - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 22-44. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; courts; legal procedure; human rights; African organizations; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights.

A solid stream of cases have been submitted to the quasi-judicial and judicial treaty monitoring bodies making up the African regional human rights system, namely the African Commission, the African Children's Rights Committee and the African Human Rights Court, and also to sub-regional courts in Africa. Allowing 'amicus curiae' [literally 'friend of the court'; someone who is not a party to a case, who offers information that bears on the case but who has not been solicited by any of the parties to assist a court] briefs to supplement the parties' pleadings can enhance the soundness of the factual and legal findings of these bodies, especially given their institutional and practical constraints. Thus far, the use of 'amicus curiae' interventions before the African regional human rights bodies has been negligible. In order to ensure greater participation by 'amici', this article suggests that the possibility of 'amicus' intervention should be unequivocally provided for under each of the applicable legal regimes, that the grounds for accepting or rejecting interventions should be clearly articulated, and that access to information about pending cases should be provided routinely. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

54 Wasserman, Herman

Reporting China in Africa / ed.: Herman Wasserman. - Abingdon: Taylor & Francis, 2013. - p. 1-160. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Ecquid novi, ISSN 0256-0054 ; vol. 34, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: China; Africa; mass media; journalism; broadcasting.

This special issue of 'Ecquid Novi' acknowledges that the engagement between China and Africa is one of the most significant geopolitical shifts to have occurred on the continent in recent years, and, furthermore, that these shifts will increasingly be mediated through journalistic representations and the flow and counterflow of media capital. This issue contributes scholarly research towards an informed debate about the impact of China's increased involvement in Africa, as it pertains to the media. It brings together research articles as well as opinion pieces that approach this issue from the perspectives of both academics and practitioners. Research articles: Cultural flows in the Chinese empire : the case of Africa / Gabriël J. Botma; China as a persuader: CCTV Africa's first steps in the African mediasphere / Iginio Gagliardone; Contemporary Sino-African relations : interpenetration of history of relations with the West, ideology and comparative media frames / Anthony Olorunnisola, Lian Ma; Emerging trends and patterns in China–Africa media dynamics : a discussion from an East African perspective / Bob Wekesa; How ready

is China for a China-style world order? : China's state media discourse under construction / Xiaoling Zhang; Half-orchestrated, half freestyle : soft power and reporting Africa in China / Shubo Li and Helge Rønning. Comment and analysis: Africa, the village belle : from crisis to opportunity / Francis B. Nyamnjoh; Soft power, being attractive to others, and nation branding in an epoch where the Pax Americana sets the pace / P. Eric Louw; China's soft diplomacy in Africa / Anton Harber; The Chinese in Africa/Africans in China Research Network : reflections on the role of such networks in China–Africa reporting / Yoon Jung Park; Tracking the effects of a 'soft power' strategy on journalism in China / Alan Finlay. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

ALGERIA

55 Hanquart-Turner, Évelyne

Éducation et sécularisme : perspectives africaines et asiatiques / [éd. par] Évelyne Hanquart-Turner, Ludmila Volná. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 242 p. ; 22 cm. - (Discours identitaires dans la mondialisation) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

ISBN 2343019169

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Mali; Mauritius; India; education; secularization.

Dans le monde contemporain globalisé, les rapports entre éducation et sécularisme, sécularité ou laïcité ont pris une importance politique croissante. Pour les pays émergeants d'Afrique ou d'Asie, c'est une question sur laquelle s'interrogent à la fois politiciens et élites intellectuelles. En présentant des perspectives théoriques, littéraires et artistique, ainsi que des témoignages d'expériences directes, les articles rassemblés ici témoignent de cette réflexion dans des cultures aussi diverses que celles de l'Algérie, du Mali, de l'île Maurice, du Sri Lanka et de l'Inde. Chapitres sur l'Afrique: L'émir Abd-el-Kader et le cheikh Al-Alawi: deux esprits laïcs de l'Algérie du XIXe siecle (Neema Ghenim); Éducation et laïcité à l'île Maurice: enjeux et perspectives (Dhana Underwood); Pédagogie et soufisme au-delà du religieux et du séculaire: poésie, parabole et langue adamiqque chez Tierno Bocar (Michel Naumann). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

56 Ferede, Wuhibegezer

The efficacy of water treaties in the Eastern Nile Basin / Wuhibegezer Ferede and Sheferawu Abebe - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 55-67. ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; Ethiopia; Sudan; Nile River; river basins; international agreements; international law; conflict.

This paper attempts to analyse the efficacy of the water treaties of the Nile in light of the principles of international law. The following critical examination of the treaties brings to light numerous legal defects associated with fraud, coercion, exclusivity and the deficiency of many of the precepts of the international law. Moreover, the lower riparian states' advocacy for the succession of colonial treaties, which is branded as the re-affirmation of colonialism, is found to be incompatible with the principles of the clean-slate theory adopted by the upper riparian states. Therefore, the region lacks an efficacious regime that could address the interests of all riparian states. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

ERITREA

57 Bereketeab, Redie

The morality of the U.N. Security Council sanctions against Eritrea: defensibility, political objectives, and consequences / Redie Bereketeab - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 145-161.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Djibouti; sanctions; UN Security Council.

On December 23, 2009, the United Nations Security Council (UNSC) passed a resolution (Resolution 1709) imposing sanctions on Eritrea and calling for a weapons embargo, a freezing of assets, and a travel ban on civilian and military leaders. This article examines the sanctions imposed on Eritrea, which are based on the country's alleged involvement in Somalia and its border dispute with Djibouti. The initiative to invoke the sanctions emanated from the Inter-Governmental Authority on Development (IGAD). The author argues that the UN's failure to sanction the parties for reneging on their commitment to implement the Permanent Court of Arbitration's verdict on the border dispute between Eritrea and Ethiopia casts doubt on the morality of the sanctions. It also argues that the decision may have been driven by political motives. These sanctions will hurt the people of Eritrea and the Eritrean nation, and there is a real risk that the outcome of the sanctions could be the collapse of the Eritrean State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

58 Hepner, Tricia Redeker

Religion, repression, and human rights in Eritrea and the diaspora / Tricia Redeker Hepner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 151-188. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; freedom of religion; religious policy; human rights.

This paper analyzes the logic of the Eritrean State's repression of religious identities and institutions from a historical and transnational perspective. It argues that contemporary religious repression expresses cultural, political, and generational conflicts related to the internal dynamics of Eritrea's postrevolutionary transition, the transnational configuration of the nation-State, and larger preoccupations with the pressures of globalization. A key proposition is that repression of religion is related to both the modernist secularism of the nationalist regime and the ways in which human rights discourse intersects simultaneously with northern interventionism and transnational diaspora opposition to the Eritrean regime. Analyzing the Eritrean case with respect to contemporary critical scholarship on the tensions and contradictions inherent in secularism and human rights discourse highlights how their emancipatory potentials can be co-opted by regimes of power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Idris, Saleh Mahmud

Dahalik: an endangered language or a Tigre variety? / Saleh Mahmud Idris - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2012), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 51-74 : fig., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Tigré language; dialects; sociolinguistics.

This article is a preliminary report of a sociolinguistic study of Dahalik, a language variety spoken in the islands of Dahlak, 58 kilometres East of Massawa, Eritrea, in the Red Sea. In order to determine whether Dahalik is a dialect of the Tigre language or a distinctive language, the author compares Dahalik as spoken on the islands with various Tigre dialects in terms of lexical similarities, mutual intelligibility, and grammatical features. In addition, he compares varieties of Dahalik spoken on the different islands. Speakers' perceptions and attitudes towards their own language and other languages in the region are also examined, as are issues like language maintenance and language shift. Both the linguistic and the sociolinguistic findings of the preliminary study seem to indicate that Dahalik may not be a dialect of the Tigre language. The author concludes that Dahalik is the single most endangered linguistic variety of Eritrea. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

60 Kifleyesus, Abbebe

Children's cultures: some conceptual issues and research potentials in highland Eritrea / Abbebe Kifleyesus - In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2012), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 97-126. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; children; anthropological research.

This article looks at the linkages between anthropological knowledge and the subject of children on the basis of field research conducted from 1998 to 2001 in the highland of Eritrea. The author first gives an overview of the study of children's cultures in the social sciences in general and anthropology in particular. He goes on to evaluate these approaches and suggests some problems that need to be addressed in order to understand the complexity of children's lives. The next sections pay attention to methodological and conceptual issues that are important for the study of children's cultures in highland Eritrea, where the social structure is highly stratified. The question 'where is the child's voice?' was crucial in the author's research. He argues that categories of children and youth are defined by arbitrary parameters and offers some thoughts on how to empower children's voices in future research. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

61 Venosa, Joseph L.

The first line against second class citizenship: the Eritrean Muslim League, Islamic institutional autonomy, and representation on the eve of the Eritrea-Ethiopia Federation, 1950-52 / Joseph L. Venosa - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 397-422.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; federalism; Eritreans; nationalism; civil and political rights; Islam; 1950-1959.

The brief but tumultuous period between the UN's passage of Resolution 390-A, legislation that established the guidelines for an eventual federation government between Eritrea and Ethiopia, and the formal transfer of power from British to federal authority in mid-September 1952 witnessed a considerable transformation within the Eritrean nationalist movement and especially in the Muslim League. Having lost the wider battle for unconditional independence, the nationalist camp redoubled their efforts aimed at guaranteeing the greatest possible autonomy for Eritrea within the Federation government. While the League leadership continued to embrace an inclusive nationalist vision, its constituents began concerning themselves with what the Federation would mean specifically for Muslim fortunes. This article uses indigenous language newspapers, organizational publications from the period in question, interviews, and previously unexamined archive collections from Eritrea and Britain to argue that the focus on Islamic institutional integrity became the League's main rallying cry as its members more overtly promoted Muslim representation and political rights for Eritrea. Set against the backdrop of deteriorating political autonomy even prior to the Federation's actual implementation, many League activists intensified their efforts to ensure Arabic's survival as an official language and consistenly challenged the UN envoy to guarantee greater autonomy to Islamic leaders and religious institutions. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ERITREA

62 Venosa, Joseph L.

"Serfs", civics and social action: Islamic identity and grassroots activism during Eritrea's Tigre emancipation movement, 1941-1946 / Joseph L. Venosa - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2013), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 165-193.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Tigre; social classes; political action; Islam; 1940-1949.

This article examines the growth of political activism within various Tigre-speaking communities across Eritrea during the early and mid-1940s. Using previously overlooked archival as well as oral sources, it explores how someTigre "serfs" became increasingly proactive in challenging their subordinate position against local landlords, even as communities experienced a haphazard transition from Italian to temporary British colonial rule. Refusing to comply with the traditional payment of customary dues and taxes to local landlords, disenfranchised Tigre across Eritrea's Western Province pressed their claims for economic and even political independence. In the process, some Tigre leaders also demonstrated the complex and often problematic nature of Islamic "identity" as the emancipation movement expanded. Activists' overall success also depended upon their ability to articulate a broad, Islamic-inspired understanding of the need to rectify social and economic injustice, even though such actions challenged the existing religious institutions and authorities in the region, particularly the leadership within the dominant Khatmiyya Sufi order. Ultimately, the surge in antifeudal activism helped enrich the emerging public discourse across the colony, which fused ideas of political independence with the need to ensure the collective security of the region's various Muslim communities, including those residing beyond the country's Tigre-speaking areas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

63 Wolde-Ab, Senai

Protection under the scanty law of author's rights (copyright) in Eritrea / Senai Wolde-Ab -In: *Journal of Eritrean Studies:* (2012), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-50. ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; copyright; civil codes.

The proliferation of literary and artistic works in Eritrea and the increasing exposure, through modern media of communication, to similar foreign works brings with it questions on the legality of the means for procuring and distributing these works. The main issue concerns the authors' copyright. This article first discusses copyright and intellectual property from an international perspective. Then it outlines the constitutional and statutory foundations of authors' rights in Eritrea, the rights of authors under the 1991 Transitional Civil Code of Eritrea (TCCE), as well as limitations to authors' rights. The author argues that the now scanty provisions of the TCCE need to be updated and expanded in a number of areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

64 Woldemikael, Tekle M.

Special issue: postliberation Eritrea / guest ed.: Tekle M. Woldemikael. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, cop. 2014. - XIX, 120 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 60, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; State-society relationship; refugees; diasporas; Internet; politics; military service; remittances.

The papers in this special issue of Africa Today deal with the structures of domination and subordination that have emerged in postliberation, postindependence Eritrea. An introductory essay by Tekle M. Woldemikael explores the rise and fall of Eritrea as an African Renaissance State and how it became an absolutist State under the leadership of President Afwerki. Collectively, the articles focus on the refugee-State-diaspora nexus. On the basis of interviews with recent Eritrean refugees in the United States, Assefaw Bariagaber examines how globalization has facilitated the flow of refugees from Eritrea. Victoria Bernal analyses how the information revolution has provided spaces for political engagement for Eritrean diasporas. She argues that diaspora websites are an integral part of Eritrea's national politics. David Bozzini deals with political jokes among Eritrean youth conscripted for national service. Amanda Poole examines how the Eritrean State functions as a gatekeeper that financially supports itself through receiving ransoms from families of refugees and through managing remittances. Finally, Jennifer Riggan explores classroom debates about emigration. These debates allow teachers and students to articulate conflicting beliefs about national duty, personal aspirations and the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ETHIOPIA

65 Gebrewold, Belachew

Legitimate regional powers? : a failed test for Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa / Belachew Gebrewold - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 1-23. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Nigeria; South Africa; power; legitimacy; regionalism.

Building on legitimacy theory, this article discusses the impact of the regional leadership of Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa on regional security dynamics. It argues that regional powers are accepted as leading powers in their respective regions only if they can fulfill three conditions: domestic legitimacy (economic and political performances), regional legitimacy (recognition and compliance by regional states), and international reliability (whether their international alliances with various global powers support or counteract their regional leadership). The article compares and contrasts the characteristics of these three States and their respective regions in order to assess whether these regional powers are

stabilizers or spoilers. Though various studies have analysed regions and power, they have neglected the issue of legitimacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Hannig, Anita

Spiritual border crossings : childbirth, postpartum seclusion and religious alterity in Amhara, Ethiopia / Anita Hannig - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 294-313.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; birth rites; religious rituals; Amhara.

This article examines the event of postpartum seclusion of mother and infant in the Amhara region of north-west Ethiopia. During the period between birth and baptism, the mother-child pair remains in private repose, is subject to a variety of ritual prohibitions, and is barred from entering a church. Despite the mother's Orthodox Christian identity, both she and the child are called 'Muslims' during this time. Why should this be the case? What happens during the birthing event and its aftermath that would bring about this temporary shift in their religious designation? By shedding light on the distinct models of maternal care, safety, and danger that are emphasized in 'childbed', this study seeks an answer to these questions. In doing so, it also contributes to a broader understanding of why most Amhara mothers do not, at present, avail themselves of institutional deliveries and biomedical births but prefer to give birth at home. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

67 Yishak, D.M.

Indigenising the school curriculum: an alternative approach for ensuring relevance to the context / D.M. Yishak and M.T. Gumbo - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 179-193 : fig. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; curriculum development; basic education; Africanization.

A relevant and functional curriculum is the vehicle that ensures the relevance of an education system. The lack of relevance of borrowed curricula has caused the education systems of developing countries to be in a state of perpetual crisis. Today, a plethora of curricula reform projects has been implemented in Africa - with little success. These reform activities have all suffered from a major, inherent structural defect: they have only changed the contents of the curricula. This article suggests an alternative approach to curriculum development known as 'indigenization'; this approach calls for the preparation of a curriculum that is rooted in indigenous foundations and theories, and in principles and ideas derived from indigenous culture. The context referred to in the article is Ethiopia. Currently, a strong debate is ongoing in Ethiopia about the relevance and quality of basic education. The authors discuss the historical background of basic education curriculum development and its flaws in Ethiopia. They then propose the indigenization of the foundations of the foundations of the propose the indigenization of the foundations of the foundations of the relevance and quality of the foundations.

curriculum by putting forward the indigenization curriculum model as a solution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOMALIA

68 Hills, Alice

Somalia works: police development as State building / Alice Hills - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 88-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somaliland; police; State formation.

Somalia is an exceptionally insecure State that nevertheless offers an arena in which police officers and institutions can - and do - function. This article argues that Somalia's three regional police forces offer insight into the dynamics that result when locally driven institution-building projects interface with international State-building projects. The resultant picture is nuanced because police negotiate with private actors even as they develop their State-based authority, and their achievements are limited by Somali power brokers sharing a political understanding of security provision, valuing external assistance as a business opportunity, and adapting international models of governance accordingly. Consequently, while the prospects for institution building are favourable, stabilization is unlikely to shift into State building or development. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Roitsch, Paul E.

The next step in Somalia: exploiting victory, post-Mogadishu / Paul E. Roitsch - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 3-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Islamic movements; jihads; militias; political change; peacekeeping operations; African Union.

From 2006 to 2011, al-Qaeda's East African proxy, al-Shabaab, served as the de facto ruling party of Somalia despite the efforts of the internationally recognised Transitional Federal Government (TFG). During these five years, a violent struggle between al-Shabaab and the peacekeeping force of the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) resulted in thousands of dead civilians, hundreds of thousands of internally displaced persons and a strategic environment inhospitable to reconciliation, recovery or development. By 2012, AMISOM was able to break the deadlock and force al-Shabaab from Mogadishu and Kismayo. In order to continue the momentum, the African Union and other partner nations must support the TFG in neutralising al-Shabaab throughout Somalia and providing good governance to its constituents. Al-Shabaab's revenue streams must be shut down and its offensive capability must be degraded while the strategic environment is shaped to ensure that conditions conducive to a revival do not exist. Failure to do so will likely see Somalia continuing to produce Islamist extremists and pirates to menace international maritime

traffic in the western Indian Ocean, destabilise East Africa and adversely impact millions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

70 Gaulme, François

Le Sud-Soudan est-il bien armé pour sa survie? / François Gaulme ... [et al.] - In: *Afrique contemporaine:* (2013), no. 246, p. 11-124 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; State formation; political elite; political history; ethnic relations; Catholic Church; missions.

Ce dossier sur le dernier-né des États africains, le Sud-Soudan, est composé de six articles et de cing repères. Le dossier s'ouvre sur une analyse historique (par François Gaulme) du démembrement de l'ancien Soudan anglo-égyptien, étape indispensable si l'on veut comprendre la situation actuelle et son caractère hautement paradoxal: le Sud s'est séparé du nord du Soudan parce qu'il se sentait profondément différent. L'article de Heather Sharkey, 'Le Soudan, un pays indivisible, dual ou pluriel?', avance que si les récits historiques affirmant l'existence de "deux Soudan" ont contribué à favoriser la naissance du Sud-Soudan en 2011, d'autres historiographes ont parfois soutenu l'idée d'un Soudan commun. Les autres articles explorent différents aspects de la nouvelle réalité sud-soudanaise. Redie Bereketeab examine les défis, à la fois externes et internes, de la construction de l'État au Sud Soudan. Raphaëlle Chevrillon-Guibert aborde le rôle des élites administratives dans la formation du nouvel État. Christian Delmet revisite la question ethnique en insistant sur les sociétés dites 'nilotiques' (Dinka et Nuer). Sébastien Fath démontre que le christianisme a joué un rôle moteur dans le processus de 'nation-building' du Sud-Soudan. Son étude est centrée sur la ville de Wau (Bahr el-Ghazal) et traite de l'impact du catholicisme. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SUDAN

71 Babiker, Mohamed Abdelsalam

Enfants-soldats et droits des enfants en situation de conflit et post-conflit : réalités et enjeux / sous la dir. de Mohamed Abdelsalam Babiker, Maxence Daublain, Alexis Vahlas ; préf. de François Zimeray. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 297 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Inter-National) - Met noten.

ISBN 2336299305

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sudan; children; war; child soldiers; children's rights; conference papers (form); 2012.

Cet ouvrage rassemble les interventions des participants du symposium international qui s'est tenu à Khartoum (Soudan) les 20 et 21 novembre 2012 sur le thème de "l'effectivité de la protection des droits des enfants dans des environnements culturels spécifiques" (notamment situations de conflit et de post-conflit). L'événement avait pour but de réunir entrepreneurs politiques, du droit, de l'armée, du social, de l'humanitiare et du développement autour d'une même problematique: le droit des enfants dans les conflits armés et en contexte de sortie de crise tel qu'il existe aujourd'hui est-il affirmé, pertinent et applicable pour répondre effectivement à cette exigence de protection? Les contributions, en français et en anglais, et concernant particulièrement le Soudan, couvrent des sujets diversifiés comme la description des différents cadres juridiques en faveur des enfants, défis posés au mécanisme onusien de protection des enfants, réintégration des enfants soldats, prévention contre le recrutement militaire des enfants, congruence et conflit entre normes de droit à la justice pour mineurs. Contributeurs: Hilja Gebest, Jean-Marc de Sablière, Armelle Vessier, Ray Virgilio Torres, Stephen Blight, Sophie de Coninck, Nina Losekamm, Maxence Daublain, Patrice Effebi, Bernard Boëton, Richard Clarke, Adrian Goodlife, Jean-Paul Thonier, Mohamed Abdelsalam Babiker, Khadeija Mahjoub Jaffar, Omina Abdelwhab Abdeltam, Yasir Saleem, Juvence F. Ramasy et Alexis Vahlas. [Résumé ASC Leiden1

72 Srinivasan, Sharath

Negotiating violence: Sudan's peacemakers and the war in Darfur / Sharath Srinivasan - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 24-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Darfur conflict; civil wars; foreign intervention; peace negotiations.

In 2003 and early 2004 international peacemakers turned a blind eye when violence in Darfur, Sudan, first escalated into civil war. This article addresses the war's brutal beginnings, using a close reading of internal communications, interviews, and public statements to deepen an understanding of the predicament that key peacemakers like the UK and the US found themselves in, and dug themselves into. For a long first year, when the majority of violent deaths in Darfur occurred, peacemakers employed a set of discursive strategies that intentionally depoliticized Darfur's conflict. Despite knowledge to the contrary, peacemakers carefully avoided connections between Darfur and the ongoing north-south peace negotiations they were championing to end Sudan's long second civil war. These ideational moves gave peacemakers a degree of cover for not responding directly to the conflict, but they also shaped the political calculations and opportunities of domestic actors in ways that further enabled armed violence, ultimately leading to policy failure. The problems of peacemaking in Sudan highlight the particular challenges that arise from negotiating peace. Negotiations give words a privileged place in taming the materiality of violence, yet this also leaves peacemakers liable to shaping new trajectories of political

violence born out of local dissatisfaction with the prospects for peace. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

73 Bikeck Mbang, André

La saisie des droits d'associés et des valeurs mobilières de la législation OHADA: une réforme inadaptée au droit des sociétés commerciales / par André Bikeck Mbang - In: *Penant:* (2013), année 123, no. 882, p. 5-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; commercial law; international law; debt.

L'Acte uniforme portant organisation des procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et des voies d'exécution en OHADA, entré en vigueur le 10 juillet 1998, apparaît comme une assurance de la sécurité des créanciers, des tiers ainsi que des investisseurs en Afrique. L'idéal de sécurité reste l'une des préoccupations constantes des différents Actes uniformes déjà entrés en vigueur. C'est dans cette logique qu'a été introduite la saisie des droits d'associés et des valeurs mobilières par les articles 236 à 245 de cet Acte uniforme, pour forcer l'exécution des débiteurs sur leurs biens sociaux émis par les personnes morales de cet espace juridique. Bien que le législateur parle des droits d'associés et valeurs mobilières appartenant au débiteur, le champ d'application de cette procédure pose pas mal de problème au regard de la diversité des émetteurs, puisque outre les sociétés commerciales et les groupements d'intérêt économique, les sociétés civiles, les organismes de placements collectifs ou les sociétés d'État de l'espace OHADA peuvent émettre des titres sociaux. À l'analyse, l'examen de nombreuses difficultés rencontrées par le créancier étaye la nécessité d'un aménagement de cette voie d'exécution par la substitution d'une saisie-attribution spécifique aux droits pécuniaires attachés aux titres sociaux des débiteurs. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

74 Cerra, Valerie

Out-of-sample performance of the macroeconomic balance approach to the real exchange rate in Sub-Saharan Africa / Valerie Cerra and Sweta Chaman Saxena - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 346-360 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; exchange rates; economic models.

This paper tests the performance of the macroeconomic balance (MB) approach (or fundamental equilibrium exchange rate approach) in predicting future movements of real exchange rates (RERs) and current accounts. The analysis is conducted for countries in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). Econometric evidence shows that a random walk beats current

account and RER misalignments from the MB approach in out-of-sample forecasting accuracy. However, the MB approach helps to predict the direction of change of these variables. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

75 Dalimini, Musa P.

The global economic and financial crisis: challenges and prospects for sub-Saharan African countries / by Musa P. Dalimini - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 29-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic recession; financial conditions; government policy.

The global financial crisis has had devastating effects on economies throughout the world, and particularly in sub-Saharan Africa. After a brief examination of the causes and consequences of the global economic and financial meltdown, the author discusses the challenges the crisis poses for countries in sub-Saharan Africa. He observes that countries in sub-Saharan Africa face shrinking production, spiralling unemployment and other socio-political problems, particularly as people come under extreme pressure as a result of the erosion in real disponibel income. Although the majority of African countries have taken steps to meet the challenges of the crisis by reducing interest rates, including taxes, and increasing government spending, particularly in infrastructure, these and other inititatives are implemented against a backdrop of problems posed by high food prices and escalating oil import costs. The crisis has underscored the imperative for governments to intervene and rescue failing, yet vital institutions. It is within the purview of these and other considerations, such as the imperative to save jobs, that Jacob Zuma, the South African President, announced a multi-billion Rand rescue package for selected companies in August, 2009. However, the majority of countries in Sub-Saharan Africa do not possess the requisite economic and financial muscle to afford rescue packages of such magnitude. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

76 Egede, Edwin

The common heritage of mankind and the Sub-Saharan African native land tenure system : a 'clash of cultures' in the interpretation of concepts in international law / Edwin Egede - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 71-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international law; land tenure; culture; national territory; territorial claims; property.

The deep seabed beyond national jurisdiction and the seabed's resources have been declared the common heritage of mankind. There are however divergent views on exactly what the common heritage of mankind is. Does it connote joint management or common ownership of this spatial area? This article argues that culture is one of the relevant factors

to be considered in understanding the interpretation given to the common heritage of mankind by sub-Saharan African states and that the role of culture cannot be ignored in appreciating how states interpret concepts in international law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Essack, Sabiha Y.

Translating equitable access into retention and success in African higher education: the role and responsibility of individual institutions / Sabiha Y. Essack - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 47-62 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; higher education; access to education; academic achievement.

Matching equity of access to equity of outcome in marginalized groups in African higher education necessitates innovative strategies in pre and poststudent admission. Student selection using tools predictive of student success, comprehensive and holistic student support, and, curriculum and pedagogical interventions address both access and success within the equity and transformation paradigms. This article provides an overview of higher education participation rates in sub-Saharan African countries and describes curriculum, pedagogic and student support strategies that facilitate the translation of access into retention and success. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

78 Innovative

Innovative water resource use and management for poverty reduction in Sub-Saharan Africa : an anthology / OSSREA ; with introd. by Paulos Chanie. - Addis Ababa : OSSREA, 2014. - XI, 262 p. : ill. ; 28 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen. ISBN 9994455753

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ethiopia; Kenya; Uganda; Zimbabwe; water resources; water management; poverty reduction; research.

In 2012 OSSREA launched a research project on water use and management patterns in sub-Saharan Africa. Of the 12 accepted research proposals, 9 were completed and submitted for publication. The authors were asked to abridge their manuscripts for the present publication. Contents: Water resources use and management for poverty alleviation in Gerado irrigation scheme, South Wollo, Ethiopia (Hassen Beshir); Innovative risk-reduction measures and urban welfare in wastewater-irrigated agriculture: an endogenous switching regression approach for Nairobi, Kenya (Ezekiel N. Ndunda and Eric D. Mungatana); River-based agricultural water use innovations in Uganda - Kabarole district: opportunities and challenges (Kirugi Jackline); Approaches to agricultural water utilization and management for poverty alleviation: a case of Makonde district, Mashonaland, West Province, in Zimbabwe (Esther Sigauke and Rumbidza D.

Katsaruware); Harnessing water for poverty alleviation: water resource use and management in informal irrigation schemes in Nyamaropa communal lands, Zimbabwe (Krasposy Kujinga and Sunungurai Dominica Chingarande); Innovative but not feasible: green water saving schemes at the crossroad in semi-arid lands of Kenya (Chris Allan Shisanya, Cush Ngonzo Luwesi, and Joy Apiyo Obando); Drivers for adoption of water harvesting technologies in Uganda with reference to Lira district in Northern Region (Tobias Onweng); The role of local institutions in water use management and its implications for poverty reduction: the case of small-scale irrigation in Tigray (Fredu Nega and Sintayoh Fisseha); Assessment of the impact of innovations in water resource management on poverty in Wakiso district, Uganda (Jamil Serwanga and Faisal Buyinza). [ASC Leiden abstract]

79 Legère, Karsten

Bantu languages and linguistics : papers in memory of Dr. Rugatiri D.K. Mekacha / Karsten Legère (ed.). - Eckersdorf : Pia Thielmann & Eckhard Breitinger, cop. 2013. - II, 314 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Bayreuth African studies series, ISSN 0178-0034 ; 91) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten. ISBN 3939661112

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Bantu languages; linguistics; sociolinguistics; language usage; memorial volumes (form).

This collection of papers in honour of the Tanzanian linguist Rugatiri Mekacha (1956-2001) focuses on Bantu languages spoken in East Africa, Central Africa and Southern Africa. The first part, 'Linguistic analyses', is concerned with issues of language description and analysis, and contains contributions on Swahili and Tswana syllable structures (Herman M. Batibo); pre-stem shortening in Lungu (Lee Bickmore); the stress-focus constraint and Chewa focus prosody (Laura J. Downing); blocked imbrication in Bemba (Nancy C. Kula); tonal melodies and Meeussen's rule in Khayo (Michael R. Marlo); personal pronouns and possessives in Mbum (Francis Wepngong Ndi); onset consonants in Tswana (Sabine Zerbian). The second part, 'Socio-linguistics and language use', has contributions on Mekacha's views on statements by Nyerere about the development of Swahili in Tanzania (Charles Bwenge, written in Swahili); the language and dialect atlas of Kenya Project (1973-1980) (Bernd Heine); Swahilization of Bondei (John Kiango); Swahili of Zanzibar and Tanzania mainland: towards two standard varieties (Ahmad Kipacha); the role of language in the liberation struggle in Tanganyika (Karsten Legère); transcendental language of Haya diviner-mediums (Aldin K. Mutembei); possibilities for language instruction in Tanzania (Zaline M. Roy-Cambell). [ASC Leiden abstract]

80 Mattes, Robert

The roles of higher education in the democratization of politics in Africa: survey reports from HERANA / Robert Mattes & Thierry M. Luescher-Mamashela - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : Vol. 10, no. 1, p. 139-170 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; higher education; citizenship; democracy.

Based on theory on the nexus between higher education and citizenship, this article analyses three related studies on African mass publics, parliamentarians, and students from three African universities (the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM) in Tanzania, the University of Nairobi (UON) in Kenya, and the University of Cape Town (UCT) in South Africa), conducted by the Higher Education Research and Advocacy Network in Africa (HERANA). The article shows that higher education provides advantages for democratic citizenship and leadership. It plays important roles with regard to access to political information, information gathering skills, and levels of political knowledge; the ability to offer opinions and critical perspectives on politics and the economy; and levels of democratic values and democratic action. Moreover, university-educated MPs seem to make much better sense of the unique complexities of legislatures and their multiple competing functions than their less educated peers. This might reflect the knowledge and analytic skills acquired through higher education, the fact that universities are themselves highly complex institutions that they needed to negotiate as students, and the finding that students acquire extensive organizational leadership experience while at university. In light of these findings, the article suggests that higher education can play a crucial role in the democratization of politics in Africa by developing "institution-builders" for the State and civil society. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

81 Mbarga, Armand

Pour la généralisation des tribunaux de commerce dans la zone OHADA et l'adoption d'un Acte uniforme portant organisation des juridictions et de la procédure commerciales / par Armand Mbarga - In: *Penant:* (2013), année 123, no. 882, p. 28-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international law; commercial law; special courts.

Malgré sa révision après une décennie d'application en Afrique subsaharienne, le Traité OHADA ne prévoit toujours pas, ou plutôt ne préconise pas la création de juridictions commerciales dans les États membres. La création de juridictions commerciales relève de l'organisation judiciaire interne et, de ce fait, de la compétence exclusive des pays membres de l'OHADA. Elle ne peut leur être imposée, sans porter atteinte à leur souveraineté. Il n'en demeure pas moins que l'organisation communautaire peut les inciter à créer des juridictions commerciales en vue d'atteindre les objectifs du Traité. La création des tribunaux de commerce aura pour conséquence immédiate d'accélérer le traitement des procédures commerciales, de conforter l'attractivité économique de l'espace

juridique communautaire et d'attirer à termes les investissements nationaux et étrangers. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

82 Mutsaers, Henk J.W.

What is the matter with African agriculture? : veterans' visions between past and future / Henk J.W. Mutsaers and Paul W.M. Kleene, editors. - Amsterdam : KIT Publishers, [2012]. - 383 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 24 cm - Met literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789460221781

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; agriculture; agricultural development; development cooperation.

Though still driven by noble intentions of creating a better and more prosperous world, the development industry has also become a business of its own, with mixed objectives. A wide gap is therefore often encountered between 'official' statements about the success record of African agricultural development, and what field workers say 'officiously' about what has really been happening. The official narrative is often biased or even disingenuous in order to serve institutional or personal interests and keep the development vessel afloat. Veterans of agricultural development, on the other hand, no longer constrained by institutional requirements, are more likely to speak their mind about what they see as the real achievements and failures, as well as their causes. A number of veterans' views have been brought together in this volume as a basis for an assessment of agricultural development in sub-Saharan Africa. According to wide-spread public opinion, agricultural development in sub-Saharan Africa since 1960 has largely failed. If that is true, what has gone wrong and can the causes of failures be identified, as well as the factors responsible for the fewer successes? And what is needed to help African agriculture move forward in the coming years? These were the questions put to the authors, all of them experienced veterans of African agricultural development. The book has three parts. Part I: 'The context', presents an overview of the historical and contemporary context in which the episodes covered by the authors are embedded, as well as three early cases of development projects. Part II: 'The veterans' contributions', contains the contributions of 40 authors in response to the questions raised by the editors. After an introduction, the contributions in this part are arranged under five headings: General agricultural development; Smallholder and family farm development; Commodity-based (cotton, rice, irrigated crops) production; Animal production, beekeeping; and, Agricultural services (research, extension, training). In Part III 'Successes, failures and challenges: a synthesis of veterans' views', the editors present an analysis of the different visions. [ASC Leiden abstract]

83 Pouessel, Stéphanie

L'islam au Nord : jeux de frontières Afrique/Maghreb à partir des étudiants subsahariens en filière arabisante et islamique à Tunis / Stéphanie Pouessel - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 571-594.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Tunisia; international migration; students; Islam.

La migration estudiantine religieuse d'Afrique subsaharienne vers le monde arabe est ancestrale. Parmi les destinations-phares, on compte l'Université de la Zitouna à Tunis, bien que son prestige ait souffert de la politique religieuse séculière des deux derniers dirigeants du pays. Les attentes en religiosité, que les étudiants africains formulent à propos de ce pays du monde arabe et musulman, sont confrontées à une réalité plus ambiguë. La présence de ces étudiants d'Afrique subsaharienne dans une Tunisie qui a toujours dévalorisé ses rapports culturels à l'"Afrique" soulève la question de l'islam comme lien entre nord et sud de l'Afrique, la représentation de l'"aire africaine", l'héritage de l'esclavagisme et confronte à l'ouverture sur l'Autre. Les migrations subsahariennes apparaissent comme un élément contribuant à redéfinir l'identité nationale tunisienne d'aujourd'hui laquelle, bouleversée par la rupture politique du 14 janvier 2011, ose le débat de sa pluralité effective. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

84 Triaud, Jean-Louis

Giving a name to Islam south of the Sahara : an adventure in taxonomy / Jean-Louis Triaud - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 3-15. ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Islam; taxonomy; historiography; colonialism.

This article revisits the concept of 'islam noir' (black Islam) crafted in the context of French rule of subSaharan Muslims. For the French colonial administration, 'islam noir' connoted the idea of a degraded Islam tainted by animist practices and therefore different from the pure Islam practiced in Arab countries. This differentiation was a way to separate it from 'Arab Islam', which was considered a subversive model. This distinction was not entirely new for it had already a long history behind it. Arabic sources had often shown a high distrust of subSaharan Africans who converted to Islam; they never really enjoyed a status equal to that of Arab Muslims. After the end of colonial rule, the story still continues. The theme of a specific subSaharan Islam ('African Islam') remained a convenient category that was used by scholars, regardless of old prejudices. In the latest period, some African intellectuals have also embraced this concept, conjoining it with the pride of blackness, as a kind of Islam 'de la négritude', while praising its orthodoxy. It is this long epistemological and taxonomical adventure of islam noir that is examined here. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

85 Bryden, Alan

Security sector governance in Francophone West Africa : realities and opportunities / ed. by Alan Bryden, Boubacar N'Diaye (eds.). - Berlin : Lit Verlag, 2012. - XIV, 277 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 3643801092

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; national security; government policy.

A resurgence in the phenomenon of coups d'état in West Africa highlights the importance of security sector governance (SSG) in shaping moves towards more democratic political systems. Transitions from authoritarian rule to more transparent, participative governance frameworks are by no means uniform across West Africa. Each State's transition takes place within its own unique context and at its own pace. The authoritarian nature of many civilian as well as military regimes has resulted in security sector institutions becoming instruments for regime security. In these cases, exploitation, repression and in some cases abuse of human rights have characterised the relationship between the security sector and the population. Yet the region also contains many examples of increasingly tolerant and pluralistic political systems that oversee a fairly well-managed security apparatus. The introductory chapter of this collective volume, 'Mapping security sector governance in Francophone West Africa', (Alan Bryden and Boubacar N'Diaye) is followed by analyses of SSG in each of the nine Francophone West African States: Benin (Théodore C. Loko), Burkina Faso (Jean-Pierre Bayala), Côte d'Ivoire (Raphaël Ouattara), Guinea (Dominique Bangoura), Mali (Mahamadou Nimaga), Mauritania (Boubacar N'Diaye), Niger (Anonymous), Senegal (Niagale Bagayoko-Penone) and Togo (Comi M. Toulabor). A final chapter, 'Entry points for security sector reform in Francophone West-Africa', (Alan Bryden and Boubacar N'Diave) concludes the book. [ASC Leiden abstract]

86 Dako, Kari

Special issue on aspects of Creole and pidgin languages with reference to West Africa, from presentations at the SPCL conference at the University of Ghana, Legon, August 2nd-6th 2011 / guest ed. Kari Dako ; ed. Helen Yitah. - Legon : Faculty of Arts, University of Ghana, 2012. - VIII, 230 p. : fig., krt, tab. ; 21 cm. - (Legon journal of the humanities, ISSN 0855-1502 ; 2012) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Ghana; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; pidgin languages; Creole languages; Pidgin English; language history; sociolinguistics; language usage; conference papers (form); 2011.

This special issue contains papers presented at the conference of the Society for Pidgin and Creole Languages (SPCL) held at the University of Ghana, Legon, 2-6 August 2011. The volume opens with a sociolinguistic overview of the three major West African English pidgins: the Ghanaian, the Nigerian and the Cameroonian (Christine I. Ofulue). This is followed by seven articles: On the origins of locative 'for' in West African pidgin English: a componential approach (Micah Corum); The interaction of declarative & procedural memory in the process of creolization: the case of Sierra Leone Krio (Malcolm Awadajin Finney); Establishing the Kromanti-Akan link: evidence from the occurrence of phonemic /r/ (Audene S. Henry); The question of the superstrate and substrate in Nigerian Pidgin (Davidson U. Mbagwu and Cecilia A. Eme); A study of the history of Naijá words (David Oshorenoya Esizimetor); Pidgin English in Ghanaian churches (George Kodie Frimpong); Pidgin, 'broken' English and othering in Ghanaian literature (Kari Dako and Helen Yitah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Fournier, Pierre

Santé maternelle et accès aux soins de santé en Afrique de l'Ouest : contributions de jeunes chercheurs / Pierre Fournier, Slim Haddad et Valéry Ridde ; avec la collab. d'Anne-Marie Turcotte-Tremblay et de Michel O'Neill. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2013. - 298 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2343015864

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Mali; maternal and child health care; access to health care; health financing; abortion; midwives; maternal mortality.

Les contributions dans cet ouvrage en deux parties concernent deux groupes de personnes vulnérables: les femmes enceintes exposées à un risque élevé de mortalité maternelle et les pauvres exposés au risque d'exclusion des services de santé. Les chapitres évoquent la diversité des réalités, des contextes de vie et des dispositifs sanitaires de trois pays de l'Afrique de l'Ouest: le Burkina Faso, le Mali et le Bénin. Sujets adressés dans la première partie 'Quelles perspectives pour la santé maternelle?': avortement à Ouagadougou; rôle des relais communautaires et des accoucheuses traditionnelles (région de Kayes, Mali); retards à l'accès aux soins obstétricaux d'urgence (Mali), Caisses villageoises de solidarité-santé (région de Kayes, Mali); facteurs sociaux et comportementaux, et ceux du système de santé contribuant à la mortalité maternelle (Mali). Sujets adressés dans la deuxième partie 'L'accès financier aux soins de santé en Afrique de l'Ouest': systèmes de partage des coûts au Burkina Faso; politiques locales d'exemption dans un contexte national de subvention (Mali); entraide et solidarité (Burkina Faso); gratuité des soins et accès aux services de santé au Burkina Faso; efficacité des mutuelles de santé au Bénin. Contributeurs: Pierre Fournier, Slim Haddad, Valéry Ridde, Michel O'Neill, Anne-Marie Turcotte-Tremblay, Aristide Romaric Bado, Bouna Fernand Bationo, Aliou Coulibalv. Soumaïla Diakité, Thiaba Anais Fame, Julie Fournier, Adama Hema, Kadidiatou Kadio,

Seni Kouanda, Simporé Lassané, Ivlabèhiré Bertrand Meda, Fatoumata Ouattara, Ramatou Ouedraogo, Valérie Perrault, Ludovic Queuille, Sira Sangaré, Caroline Tourigny, Ismaïlou Yacoubou et Yakouba Zoungrana. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

88 Griffiths, Claire

Engendering humanism in French West Africa: patriarchy and the paradox of Empire / by Claire Griffiths - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 353-372.

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; France; anthropology; colonialism; women; gender; historical sources.

Drawing from a resource of over a thousand pages of observations on the lifestyles of African men, women, and families in French West Africa in the 1930s, this paper analyses ethnographic reports produced by a female education officer, Denise Savineau, who was employed in the colonial adminstrative headquarters of French West Africa. The particular value of Savineau's reports to contemporary studies of the French colonial project is threefold: they are an example of developments in the ethnographic sciences in the interwar period: they incorporate an unusual gendering of the colonial perspective; and they focus on African women. Savineau's work is chronologically part of the first wave of colonial studies launched in the interwar period. However, without claiming that her work is in anyway "postcolonial" in inspiration, the partial externality she occupies in relation to the dominant discourse of empire, a position determined by her rank, gender, and race, push her work nearer to a second wave of empire studies focused on revealing the infamy of colonization. By placing Savineau's contribution to the colonial archive within a gender studies perspective, the article raises broader questions about how the gender of knowledge production is confronted and challenged in contemporary French empire studies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

89 Hourquebie, Fabrice

Quel service public de la justice en Afrique francophone? / sous la dir. de Fabrice Hourquebie. - Bruxelles : Bruylant, cop. 2013. - 214 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten. ISBN 2802741594

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; administration of justice; judicial system; access to justice; separation of powers.

Le fonctionnement de la justice en Afrique francophone est en prise à de nombreux défis. Cet ouvrage met en évidence ces défis à travers l'évocation des principes classiques et singuliers de fonctionnement du service public de la justice comme, notamment, l'accès, la gratuité, l'efficacité, la responsabilité, l'indépendance ou encore l'excétution des décisions. Sommaire: Les dysfonctionnements du service public de la justice en Afrique francophone

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

(Jean du Bois de Gaudusson);Quel service publique de la justice en Afrique francophone? : constat, interrogations et suggestions (Martin Bleou);Quelques observations sur le fonctionnement du service public de la justice (Fabrice Hourquebie); Utopie et vraisemblance de l'indépendence du service publique de la justice constitutionnelle en Afrique francophone (Yédoh Sébastien Lath); L'efficacité de la justice administrative au Bénin: cas du recours pur excès de pouvoir (Ibrahim Salami); L'accès à la justice entre quête, requête et conquête: quelques observations sur un droit fundamental â valoriser en Côte d'Ivoire (Abraham Gadji); La gratuité du service public de la justice en Afrique francophone: le cas du Cameroun (Gérard M. Pekassa Ndam); Dysfonctionnement du service publique de la justice et responsabilité de l'État en Afrique: exemple du Sénégal (Moustapha Aidara); L'entre-capture de la gratuité du service public judiciaire: entre misère et distanciation (Nadine Machikou); Les obstacles juridiques à l'éxecution des décisions de justice au Cameroun (Pierre Etienne Kenfack); Direction de la paix, de la démocratie et des droits de l'Homme (Michel Carrié); Conclusions (Dodzi Kororoko). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

90 Kouame Gbanny, Sandrine

La faillite des organismes financiers de l'UEMOA / par Sandrine Kouame Gbanny - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones:* (2013), année 67, no. 1, p. 123-136. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; OHADA; banking law; banks; bankruptcy.

Le droit des affaires de l'UEMOA est régi selon les principes de l'OHADA. L'UEMOA se caractérise par un système financière dualiste. D'une part, existent les établissements de crédit qui proposent des offres classiques de financement (banques, établissements financiers). D'autre part, il y a les organismes de micro finance, dont l'objectif est la mise en place de mécanismes alternatifs. Pour répondre aux normes bancaires internationales, la réglementation monétaire ouest-africaine fixe en plus des règles prudentielles et des sanctions applicables aux dirigeants fautifs, des règles applicables à la faillite des établissements de crédit et des organismes de micro finance. Les autorités de régulation et de supervision y tiennent un rôle capital en consolidant la prévention des risques inhérents à l'activités d'intermédiation financière; leur but étant de protéger les déposants, les investisseurs et le système financier ouest-africain. Dans cet élan, l'institution effective d'un fonds de garantie des dépôts sera d'un appui considérable. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

91 Louis, Matthieu

Approche ethnologique des migrations clandestines subsahariennes : l'aventure, ou de l'ontogenèse à la conquête de l'honneur / Matthieu Louis - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 547-570.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Burkina Faso; international migration; motivation; identity; undocumented migrants.

Cet article présente une introduction à une anthropologie de la mobilité en Afrique de l'Ouest, notamment des migrations clandestines africaines vers l'Europe. Il s'agit d'esquisser les contours sémantiques d'une pratique communément appelée "aventure" par ses acteurs. L'analyse produite à partir de données ethnographiques recueillies au Burkina Faso entre 2008 et 2010 permet de relativiser l'hypothèse de la pauvreté matérielle souvent évoquée comme étant la motivation essentielle qui pousse les aventuriers à emprunter le chemin de l'"extérieur". La réalisation de soi, l'émancipation individuelle de situations sociales jugées parfois trop contraignantes, la soif de découverte ou de nouveaux mondes et, fondamentalement, la recherche de l'honneur concourent à la forte mobilité des populations ouest-africaines. L'aventure, souvent conçue comme un processus initiatique, se construit à bien des égards autour de référents axiologiques valorisés par les contextes locaux. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

92 Lovejoy, Paul E.

Pawnship, debt, and 'freedom' in Atlantic Africa during the era of the slave trade : a reassessment / Paul E. Lovejoy - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 55-78 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; pledging; debt; slavery; economic behaviour; economic history.

A reassessment of the institution of pawnship in Africa for the period from the seventeenth century to the nineteenth century tightens the reference to situations in which individuals were held as collateral for debts that had been incurred by others, usually relatives. Contrary to the assumptions of some scholars, pawnship was not related to poverty and enslavement for debt but rather to commercial liquidity and the mechanisms by which funds were acquired to promote trade or to cover the expenses of funerals, weddings, and religious obligations. A distinction is made, therefore, between enslavement for debt and pawnship. It is demonstrated that pawnship characterized trade with European and American ships in many parts of Atlantic Africa, but not everywhere. While pawnship was common north of the Congo River, at Gabon, Cameroon, Calabar, the interior of the Bights of Biafra and Benin, the Gold Coast, and the upper Guinea coast, it was illegal in most of Muslim Africa and the Portuguese colony of Angola, while it was not used in commercial dealings with Europeans at Bonny, Ouidah, and other places. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

93 McNaughton, Patrick

The smiths in Sunjata : what epics and oral traditions suggest about West African history / Patrick McNaughton - In: *Mande Studies:* (2011), vol. 13, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Manding; iron forging; magic; oral traditions.

Mande smiths played enormous roles in West African history, providing for technologists. craftsmen, sorcerers, advisors, powerful leaders and many more. Mande smith clans have made nearly all the wood and iron tools and weapons, including guns, pottery and sculpture. Other kinds of expertise characterize them too; they were advisors to leaders and mediators, and also diviners, herbal doctors, and sorcerers. The smith clans personify sorcery and are held to have practiced it since ancient times. The epitome of that sorcery is the smith clan's ownership and administration of 'Kòmò', a potent occult association that is led and managed by blacksmiths and employs enormous amounts of what Mande call 'suya' (sorcery). Some artistic objects the smiths made were Komo headdress masks, which articulate some of the most important ideas in Mande society, especially regarding sorcery and the energy ('nyama') which emerges from it. The potency of Komo is reflected in the imagery of smiths in lore: oral traditions, beliefs, proverbs and stories about people's lives, social worlds and history. The Suniata Epic is one of the most famous Mande oral traditions and in it blacksmiths appear in profusion, as masters of metal technology, fighters, sorcerers, and kings. After a few words on sorcery, smithing history, and clan identity, the author uses the Sunjata Epic as a starting point to understanding that power and he presents the smiths as they appear in several published versions of the epic. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

94 Soares, Benjamin

The historiography of Islam in West Africa : an anthropologist's view / Benjamin Soares - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 27-36. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Islam; Sufism; anthropology; historiography.

In this article, the author focuses on the historiography of Islam in West Africa whilst also reflecting on and assessing existing scholarship in the broader field of the study of Islam in Africa. His position as an anthropologist conducting historical research gives him the perspective necessary in evaluating the current state of the field. The author makes various suggestions for directions in which he thinks future research might move in order to advance our understanding of Islam and Muslim societies and the history of religious life in Africa more generally. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

95 Triaud, Jean-Louis

Un Sahel musulman ordinaire ... / sous la dir. de Jean-Louis Triaud. - Paris : Indes savantes, cop. 2013. - 194 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Rivages des Xantons, ISSN 1772-6417) - Tekst in Engels en Frans. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 284654333X

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Chad; Cameroon; Ghana; Mauritania; Niger; Senegal; Islam; Muslim brotherhoods; Sufism; ulema.

Les études rassemblées dans ce volume montrent qu'il existe de longue date et jusqu'à nos jours un Sahel musulman très ordinaire où les enjeux sociaux, politiques et doctrinaux ne se déclinent pas en termes de fanatisme et de terrorisme. Sommaire: Niger, la laïcité contestée (Maïkoréma Zakari) - Les organisations islamiques au Tchad (Gondeu Ladiba) - Communication islamique, médias et opinion publique au Cameroun. Enjeux et perspectives (Hamadou Adama) - La Shâdhiliyya ou l'origine des confréries islamiques en Mauritanie (Constant Hamès) - Sufism in pre-colonial Southwestern Sahara (Mohamed Lahbib Nouhi) - Les Lamlam au miroir des sources arabes. Ethnonymie et représentations (Xe-XIVe siècle) (Idrissa Ba) - A religious life of Cheikh Adam Mohammed Appiedu (1932-2007), Kumasi, Ghana (Osman Owusu) - Nouveaux documents sur Cheikh Hamallah - Itinéraire d'un savant mauritanien entre deux mondes. Mohamed Ould Daddah "el-Chennafi" (1922-2012) (Abdel Wedoud Ould Cheikh). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

96 Walther, Olivier J.

Trade networks in West Africa: a social network approach / Olivier J. Walther - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 179-203 : fig., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Niger; Nigeria; international trade; traders; social networks.

To date, most of the literature on trade networks in West Africa has considered networks in a metaphorical way. The aim of this article is to go one step further by showing how social network analysis may be applied to the study of regional trade in West Africa. After a brief review of the literature, the article investigates two main issues related to regional trade. The authors start by discussing how recent developments in regional trade in West Africa have contributed to challenging the social structure of traders. They then discuss the changes that have affected the spatiality of regional trade by looking at the influence of spatial location and geographic scale on traders' abilities to trade. In both cases, the authors argue that the value of social network analysis in exploring how traders have progressively adapted to social and spatial changes in economic activities has been greatly underestimated. The discussion is illustrated with the case of two trade networks located between Niger, Benin and Nigeria. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

BENIN

97 Tal, Emmanuelle Kadya

On representation and power : portrait of a Vodun leader in present-day Benin / Emmanuelle Kadya Tall - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 246-268 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; voodoo; leadership; power.

This paper discusses the power of Vodun leaders in present-day Benin, and more specifically anti-witchcraft cults born from the encounter with world religions. It considers the way in which some religious leaders emerged as mediators between the State, civil society and the transatlantic African diaspora at the beginning of the 1990s. After a brief historical and socio-political overview of the relationship between the State and vodun cults in precolonial times, the article sketches a portrait of a Tron (anti-witchcraft cult) leader who, in the wake of the 92 Ouidah festival, managed to extend his power gradually, through increased responsibilities given to him under successive governments.Offering an analysis inspired by Louis Marin's theory on power in its representation, the author illustrates her analysis through the portrait of Gbediga, a vodun leader with a view to escape from a functionalist analysis of occult power or syncretism. With the baroque mirror metaphor conceived as a device, which underscores what it is that connects heterogeneous practices, Tall describes what is shown in the rituals and practices of a vodun leader and emphasizes the centrality of the transubstantiation phenomenon in the production of a community of believers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

BURKINA FASO

98 Balme, Luigi Arnaldi di

"Entrepreneurs de la frontière" : le rôle des comptoirs privés dans les sites d'extraction artisanale de l'or au Burkina Faso / Luigi Arnaldi di Balme et Cristiano Lanzano - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 27-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; gold mining; small enterprises.

Au Burkina Faso, le secteur aurifère est en plein essor et les sites d'extraction artisanale en sont une composante importante. Si l'exploitation artisanale échappe en large partie aux tentatives de contrôle par la législation formelle, des formes variées de gouvernance réelle se mettent en place pour assurer la régulation de la vie et du travail dans les sites d'orpaillage. Dans le cas présenté ici, un rôle central est assumé par les représentants locaux d'une société privée de commercialisation de l'or, "entrepreneurs de la frontière", qui se posent en médiateurs entre différents registres normatifs et niveaux d'autorité dans

un environnement institutionnel en construction. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

99 Bühler-Dietrich, Annette

The artist as educator: the oeuvre of Jean-Pierre Guingané / Annette Bühler-Dietrich & Hamadou Mandé - In: *African Performance Review:* (2011), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 78-94. ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; drama; writers; theatre.

Jean-Pierre Guingané (1947-2011) is considered as the doyen of theatre in Burkina Faso. Not only was he a reputed theatre scholar, he also was a renowned playwright and actor, and he had his own theatre group, Le Théâtre de la Fraternité. This article examines Guingané's œuvre and his importance for Burkinabe theatre in general. It discusses his plays written since the 1980s, focusing on his creation of a specific form of theatre, called debate theatre. Debate theatre aims at achieving behavioural change in a specific social group with regard to a specific problem. It is an interactive form of theatre in which the audience takes part in the performance. The article explains how a debate theatre production is realized and examines the role of Joé the artist, an emblematic character in Guingané's debate-theatre plays. He goes on to describe the aesthetics of Guingané's debate theatre, arguing that the artist as educator raised the aesthetic sensibility as well as the social and political awareness of his audience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

100 Hilgers, Mathieu

Tensions et protestations dans un régime semi-autoritaire : croissance des révoltes populaires et maintien du pouvoir au Burkina Faso / Mathieu Hilgers et Augustin Loada - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 187-208 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; political conditions; political opposition; protest.

En 2011, peu après la quatrième élection consécutive de Blaise Compaoré, le Burkina Faso a connu une vague de contestation sans précédent. Comment expliquer l'ampleur de ces protestations et, malgré celle-ci, le maintien du pouvoir en place? Afin de mieux appréhender les lignes de forces et les clivages qui structurent l'espace social et politique du pays, dans un contexte de protestations populaires croissantes et de faiblesse simultanée de l'opposition politique, cet article commence par analyser le rôle des principaux acteurs de la crise : l'armée, le principal parti, la chefferie, l'opposition politique et les associations de la société civile. Dans un second temps, le texte esquisse une sociologie du politique, d'abord en pointant une série de tensions liées au caractère semi-autoritaire du régime, ensuite en identifiant deux lignes de clivages qui expliquent les résultats relativement mitigés des protestations. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

101 Louis, Matthieu

Approche ethnologique des migrations clandestines subsahariennes : l'aventure, ou de l'ontogenèse à la conquête de l'honneur / Matthieu Louis - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 547-570.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Burkina Faso; international migration; motivation; identity; undocumented migrants.

Cet article présente une introduction à une anthropologie de la mobilité en Afrique de l'Ouest, notamment des migrations clandestines africaines vers l'Europe. Il s'agit d'esquisser les contours sémantiques d'une pratique communément appelée "aventure" par ses acteurs. L'analyse produite à partir de données ethnographiques recueillies au Burkina Faso entre 2008 et 2010 permet de relativiser l'hypothèse de la pauvreté matérielle souvent évoquée comme étant la motivation essentielle qui pousse les aventuriers à emprunter le chemin de l'"extérieur". La réalisation de soi, l'émancipation individuelle de situations sociales jugées parfois trop contraignantes, la soif de découverte ou de nouveaux mondes et, fondamentalement, la recherche de l'honneur concourent à la forte mobilité des populations ouest-africaines. L'aventure, souvent conçue comme un processus initiatique, se construit à bien des égards autour de référents axiologiques valorisés par les contextes locaux. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

102 Sory, Issa

L'Université de Ouagadougou: territoire de la contestation et de la répression des étudiants / Issa Sory - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : Vol. 10, no. 1, p. 171-194 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; student movements; student strikes; urban planning; political repression.

L'objectif de cet article est d'analyser les processus de formation et de structuration des territoires qui se déclinent à travers les jeux d'acteurs, notamment entre l'Association nationale des étudiants burkinabé – section locale de l'Union générale des étudiants burkinabé – de Ouagadougou et les autorités universitaires, municipales et étatiques au Burkina Faso. Depuis le début des années 1990, face à la massification des effectifs étudiants et à l'application des Programmes d'ajustement structurel, l'instauration d'un service de Sécurité et la délocalisation des cités universitaires sont apparues comme autant de stratégies visant à limiter la portée des contestations estudiantines. En 1998, des "zones rouges" – zones autour d'institutions interdites aux manifestations – sont délimitées dans la capitale par les autorités communales. La capacité du mouvement social en général, étudiant en particulier, à s'y rendre lors des périodes de tension sociopolitique est

ainsi révélateur des rapports de forces entre les organisations syndicales et les autorités. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CAPE VERDE

103 Ferraz Torrão, Maria Manuel

Traite négrière entre les îles du Cap-Vert et l'Amérique espagnole : formation et développement d'une route commerciale atlantique au seizième siècle / Maria Manuel Ferraz Torrão - In: *African Economic History:* (2011), no. 39, p. 1-34 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; Spain; America; slave trade; trade routes; 1500-1599.

Dans 'The Atlantic slave trade: a census' (1969) Philip Curtin remargue que 'le premier siècle et demi du commerce atlantique des esclaves reste nécessairement obscur'. Cet article vise à clarifier le rôle du marché des esclaves établit à Ribeira Grande, dans l'île de Santiago du Cap-Vert, au cours de ce siècle, le XVIème. Sources fondamentales pour cette étude sont les licenses de la Couronne Espagnole: documents donnant autorisation à un individu pour introduire aux Indes de Castille (Amérique Espagnole) des esclaves rachetés directement au Portugal, au Cap-Vert ou à la Guinee. L'analyse détaillée de l'exécution des licences permet de comprendre le mode de fonctionnement du ravitaillement des navires. Deux situations peuvent être distinguées: la première, celle des petits chargements individuels de noirs, qui appartenaient à plusieurs individuels qui ensemble constituaient la cargaison d'un navire et dont le local d'embarguement n'était pas connu, mais qu'on pense serait à Séville ou Cadix; deuxièmement, lorsqu'il s'agissait de cargaisons beaucoup plus importantes l'île du Cap-Vert était toujours mentionnée comme port de charge. Probablement ces deux situations représentent deux circuits commerciaux distincts. Le premier était, peut-être, une route directe de l'Espagne vers les Indes; relativement au second, il s'agissait de négoces de grandes dimensions où participaient des marchants avec de grands intérêts dans la traite. Ces marchants choisissaient un voyage avec approvisionnement dans l'entrepôt de l'île de Santiago. La route qui passait par le Cap-Vert s'est révélé vite la meuilleure option. L'analyse de l'exécution des licenses permet, en plus, d'arriver à des conclusions quantitatives en ce qui concerne le nombre d'esclaves exportés du Cap-Vert et de la Côte de Guinée vers l'Amérique Espagnole pendant le XVIème siècle (75,000 entre 1540 et 1594). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

104 Soares, Maria João

The British presence on the Cape Verdian archipelago (sixteenth to eighteenth centuries) / Maria João Soares - In: *African Economic History:* (2011), no. 39, p. 129-146. ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; Great Britain; Portugal; slave trade; 1500-1599; 1600-1699; 1700-1799.

WEST AFRICA - CAPE VERDE

This article analyzes the relations established between British trade networks and the Cape Verde archipelago from the sixteenth to the eighteenth centuries and their impact upon the latter's insular economic, social, and military structures. Since the sources in Portuguese that relate to this colonial space are quite poor, the article makes use of English sources, such as the writings of the privateer William Dampier and the small trader George Roberts. In the early 1570s, English military and naval strategy began to impinge upon Cape Verde. However, conquering Cape Verde was more of a burden than anything else, for which reason no one attempted to achieve this. The British simply wished to wipe out Portuguese and Capeverdean ships and to annihilate the archipelago as both a naval base and as commercial outpost for the Guinean slave trade. From the middle of the sixteenth centrury to the first decades of the seventeenth, the English came to be seen by royal officials and the Capeverdean population as foreigners, rebels, and thieves. From the first decades of the seventeenth century onwards, Cape Verde lost its attractiveness and relevance, becoming a silent and minor partner in terms of the major transatlantic axis of the slave trade. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

GHANA

105 Caldeira, Emilie

The crowding-in effect of simple unconditional central grants on local own-source revenue : the case of Benin / Emilie Caldeira and Grégoire Rota-Graziosi - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 361-387 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; public revenue; revenue allocation; local finance; economic models.

The design of grants from central government to local government is an important issue in developing countries. In these countries the decentralization process involves a vertical gap, i.e. an imbalance between the cost of local public competences and local governments' revenue-raising powers. This article considers the crowding-in (or crowding-out) effect of simple unconditional central grants on local own-source revenue. The authors demonstrate a theoretical ambiguity concerning the nature of this effect by taking into account the collection costs of local governments' own revenue. The empirical analysis focuses on Benin. The authors study the impact of a very simple grant that is collected at the border by Customs and is allocated to local governments through a fixed rule (based on population). The empirical analysis covers panel data for the seventy-seven Benin communes (local governments) from 2003 to 2008, and addresses the potential endogeneity issues of transfer from the centre. The authors conclude unambiguously that there is a positive impact of this grant on local own-source revenue. This effect is contingent on a minimum level of wealth of the commune and is stronger for local governments that do not share the same political affiliation as the president in office. The result emphasizes a neglected property of those unconditional transfers whose allocation

rule is solely population based: their complementarity with local own-source revenue. Such transfers are not only simpler than other formula-based equalisation transfers, but they may also have an incentive effect on local own-source revenue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

106 Hart, Jennifer

"One man, no chop": licit wealth, good citizens, and the criminalization of drivers in postcolonial Ghana / by Jennifer Hart - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 373-396.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; drivers; social status; 1950-1999.

While drivers are widely condemned as crooks and cheats in Ghana today, this paper argues that this is a relatively recent public perception, resulting from a process of criminalization by successive postcolonial governments. The independence and entrepreneurial success of drivers, which had once been the foundation of their respect and status as cosmopolitan, modern men, became their greatest liability during the "era of decline" that lasted from independence through the early-1980s. In failing to prevent road accidents and in engaging in behaviour that was classified as "economic exploitation". drivers found themselves on the wrong side of an increasingly stark dichotomy between "good citizens" and "public enemies" in newly independent Ghana. The author argues that the emerging critique of drivers, played out in the pages of the 'Daily Graphic', the country's most widely circulated postcolonial newspaper, was not rooted in any fundamental changes in driver practice. Rather, the incremental nature of this process of criminalization over the course of nearly thirty years reflects shifting understandings of economic morality, rooted in both the country's changing economic conditions as well as a public rhetoric of citizenship that centralized power and authority in the nation-State. The experience of drivers highlights the degree to which entrepreneurial autonomy - long central to Ghanaian economy and society - was transformed into a national threat by postcolonial State and society. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

107 Lentz, Carola

Ghana50 : celebrating the nation, debating the nation / Carola Lentz - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 519-546.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; independence; nation; commemorations.

The Ghana@50 commemorative events organized by the government and government-related institutions aimed at advertising Ghana as 'champion' of 'African excellence' vis-à-vis an international audience, as well as fostering national unity by providing moments of communal reflection and future commitment. However, while many Ghanaians apparently appreciated the party, the Jubilee also provoked bitter debates that

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

touched on three main issues. First, political inclusiveness, i.e. the question of who precisely should organize, finance and lead the celebrations, without aggravating party-political tensions. The second issue regarded social inclusiveness, the extent to which the symbols and festivities addressed the 'grass-roots' or were restricted to the (international) (political) elite. The third point of contention concerned ethnic and regional inclusiveness, i.e. how evenly Jubilee events and funds were geographically distributed and to what degree all regions and ethnic groups could identify with the festivities' symbols and slogans. The paper explores these controversies as well as the festive formats around Ghana@50, based on the author's observations in Accra during the celebrations and an analysis of newspaper articles and Internet forums. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

108 N'guessan, Konstanze

The bureaucratic making of national culture in North-Western Ghana / Konstanze N'guessan - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 277-299. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; cultural policy; bureaucracy.

In this article the author explores the making of national culture through bureaucratic routines in the Centre for National Culture in Wa, North-Western Ghana. The author focuses on an aspect of bureaucracy that is usually left aside: the productivity and creativity of bureaucratic routines. State, nation and culture are not fixed entities, but have to be constantly produced through processes of negotiation and meaning-making and through the continual reproduction of their boundaries and the categories that determine what is to be promoted or preserved. Bureaucratic routines and administrative processes are analyzed as practices objectifying and nationalizing culture and naturalizing the boundaries and categories created through the cultural officers' practices. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

109 Rupp, Stephanie

Ghana, China, and the politics of energy / Stephanie Rupp - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 103-130 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; China; energy; energy policy; energy resources; international economic relations.

Since the discovery of the Jubilee oil field in the Gulf of Guinea in 2007, Ghana has emerged as an oil-rich nation and emerging exporter of high-quality crude oil. Simultaneously the energy supplies available to Ghanaian citizens in everyday life have become increasingly unreliable, marked by persistent rolling blackouts. This article seeks to understand the complex relationship that has developed between Ghana and China, to illuminate Ghanaian perspectives on their energy needs, and to investigate how energy has become entangled in national politics and bilateral relations between Ghana and China. Its is based partly on ethnographic fieldwork carried out in Ghana during the summer of 2009.Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA

110 Mouser, Bruce L.

Lightbourn family of Farenya, Rio Pongo : Lightbourn famille de Farenya, Rio Pongo / Bruce L. Mouser - In: *Mande Studies:* (2011), vol. 13, p. 21-90 : krt., ill. ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; traders; mercantile history; slave trade; 1800-1899.

Amongst families of coastal Guinea that were deeply involved in slave trading and that transitioned to legitimate commerce during the nineteenth century, the Lightbourn family of Farenya in the Upper Rio Pongo obtained a level of success and integration that was unusual amongst EurAfricans. The history of this family and of its founders and their family and business connections in West Africa, South Carolina, Cape Verde Islands, Cuba, and Bermuda, underscores the complexity of commerce in the Atlantic-centred world and along the American and African coasts. It demonstrates that, although European initiatives may have been necessary catalysts for change, the speed of transition to a new and different commercial field and the degree of compliance to those initiatives was decided by persons and families residing on the African coast. The Lightbourns bridged differences between systems that involved caravan commerce dominated by Mande and Fula groups between Africa's interior and the coast, as well as shipping and marketing between Africa, Europe and the Americas, and intermediate commerce on the African coast, that allowed those systems to interact and flourish. In this case, more is known about the African side of the Lightbourn partnership than about the American side. Lightbourn history also illustrates the transnational character of family units as they 'made the most of similarities' and adjusted from being outsiders to becoming newcomers in the African context and from slave traders to legitimate traders in the global context. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA-BISSAU

111 Dias, Eduardo Costa

From the unbearable 'resilience' of coupism to ethnicisation: a short journey for the armed forces of Guinea-Bissau / Eduardo Costa Dias - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 1/2, p. 6-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea-Bissau; armed forces; ethnicity; drug trafficking.

This paper considers the emergence of ethnic ruptures in the Guinea-Bissau armed forces. It takes as its starting point the fact that, despite efforts that date back to initiatives implemented by the political wing of the PAIGC (Partido Africano para a Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde, or African Party for Independence in Guinea and Cape Verde) during the war of independence, 'ethnic empathy' is rife in the military and, at key moments, overrides the comradeship that is supposed to form the basis of relations between military personnel. Not only do personal loyalties to military leaders frequently supersede the chain of command, many higher-ranked officials also frequently use the 'weight' of their ethnicity (and a corresponding network of relations inside different military units) as a bargaining chip, as well as a weapon and a shield. This is especially true in regards to the distribution of profits accrued from drug trafficking. The situation is all the more intriguing given that the cohesion of Guinea-Bissau's social fabric is generally speaking fairly good, despite its huge ethnic diversity. It is therefore important to ascertain the reason(s) why the situation should be so different within the realm of the armed forces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

112 Kouadio, N'dri

L'État post-conflit en Côte d'Ivoire / par N'dri Kouadio - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 65-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; State; authority; public administration.

La Côte d'Ivoire sortant de conflit est un État affaibli. L'exécutif se trouve confronté à un problème d'autorité aussi bien dans la zone qu'il contrôle, dite la zone gouvernementale, que dans la zone de l'ex-rébellion. Dans la recherche d'une solution à la crise, les accords signés par les protagonistes définissent un nouvel ordre institutionnel et politique en Côte d'Ivoire. L'accord de Linas Marcoussis (France) jette les bases de toute cette réforme, qui semble difficile à appliquer. L'impact économique et social de la crise dépasse les possibilités de l'État à pouvoir maîtriser la situation. Dans la première partie l'article réfléchit sur l'affaiblissement de l'État en examinant le pouvoir présidentiel, le pouvoir du Premier ministre, et les problèmes de l'administration. La deuxième partie traite des nouvelles instances de décisions, examinant d'une part le transfert du pouvoir du président de la république au Premier ministre, transfert qui était la préoccupation fondamentale des signataires de l'accord de Linas Marcoussis, et d'autre part le rôle des commissions nationales et des organes de la communauté internationale. Notes, réf., rés en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBERIA

113 Kollehlon, Konia T.

On race, citizenship, and property in Liberia : a sociologist's point of view / Konia T. Kollehlon - In: *Liberian Studies Journal:* (2012), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 33-58. ASC Subject Headings: Liberia: racism: constitutions: real property: citizenship: development.

In this paper, the author focuses on a particular aspect of Liberia's nonmaterial culture which he considers necessary for improvement, namely the norm (law/constitutional provision) regarding the relationship between race, citizenship, and the ownership of real property in Liberia. He proposes that the constitutional provision which states that only Negroes or people of Negro descent shall become citizens of Liberia, and that only citizens can own real property, be revisited and repealed. This constitutional provision is, according to the author, inconsistent with the modern view and practice of citizenship today, and may impede the economic development of the country, and indeed may be close to the point of racism. In order to elaborate on this matter, the author also discusses what the terms race, citizenship and Liberian culture mean as they have important bearings on this constitutional provision. He further explains why this racially exclusionary policy should be abolished so that Liberia can move on to rebuild and continue on its path to modernization. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

114 Malakpa, Sakui W.G.

Admitting, retaining, and graduating students with disabilities in higher education in Liberia / Sakui W.G. Malakpa and Sammy J. Spann - In: *Liberian Studies Journal:* (2012), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 93-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; students; disabled; higher education; educational policy.

Despite a good motivation to obtain a degree or certificate from post-secondary institutions, few people with disabilities attend and graduate from institutions of higher education. As seen from various studies, the number of students attending and graduating depends on several factors, one of them being a nation's political will to enact laws and enforce policies for the inclusion and retention of individuals with disabilities in all spheres of life including higher education. The purpose of this study is therefore to survey post-secondary institutions in Liberia to ascertain the manner and extent to which they admit, retain, and graduate students with disabilities. The study sought statistics from The Higher Education Commission of Liberia, and surveyed four institutions of higher education in the country. Information was also sought from The National Commission on Disability. The paper shows the way students with disabilities are faced with problems during the course of their study and also which probable future they face after graduation. The article concludes with recommendations with regard to resolving these issues. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

115 Nagbe, K. Moses

'If J.J. Roberts didn't finish it, who will finish it?' : a survey of five sociopolitical deficits in Liberia's development culture / K. Moses Nagbe - In: *Liberian Studies Journal:* (2012), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 59-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; development; language usage; political sociology; culture.

The author links four interdisciplinary theories to the subject of national development focusing on Liberia. He argues that in development matters, what people say and repeat shapes their values, standards, and attitudes. The statement in the title: 'If J.J. Roberts didn't finish it, who will finish it?', in other words, 'if Joseph Jenkins Roberts, the first president of Liberia, did not complete the task of nation building, who else can complete it?', provides a window to the causal relationship that runs through language, thought, and action. In that context, the author identifies a number of sociopolitical deficits in the Liberian development culture evoked by the J.J. Roberts statement. He also relies on numerous archival resources and many years of observing and writing about the Liberian character to discuss the topic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

116 Chappatte, André

Chinese products, social mobility and material modernity in Bougouni, a small but fast-growing administrative town of Southwest Mali / André Chappatte - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 22-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; China; industrial imports; consumer goods; urban population; social mobility.

This article ethnographically explores the consumption of the so-called 'Chinese products', which flooded urban Mali in 2009/10, among the inhabitants of the small but fast-growing administrative town of Bougouni. Going beyond utility theories of consumer behaviour, it initially studies the consumption of goods as central to the process of social mobility and status formation by showing how migrants of rural origin used these Chinese goods to construct an up-to-date urban way of life. Due to their low quality, these products; the article then addresses the ambivalent fact that the consumption of Chinese products, while responding to Malians' aspirations, gives them not more than a second-rate modernity. The second part of the article investigates how urbanites in Mali relate the consumption of Chinese products to discourses on modernity by discussing to what extent the recent flow of Chinese goods into Mali has challenged a modernity based on the consumption of western goods which dates back from the colonial period. It concludes by stressing the

discrepancies between China's representations in Mali stemming from its cheap imported goods and the complexity of China's role in global manufacturing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

117 Hanquart-Turner, Evelyne

Éducation et sécularisme : perspectives africaines et asiatiques / [éd. par] Évelyne Hanquart-Turner, Ludmila Volná. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 242 p. ; 22 cm. - (Discours identitaires dans la mondialisation) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

ISBN 2343019169

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Mali; Mauritius; India; education; secularization.

Dans le monde contemporain globalisé, les rapports entre éducation et sécularisme, sécularité ou laïcité ont pris une importance politique croissante. Pour les pays émergeants d'Afrique ou d'Asie, c'est une question sur laquelle s'interrogent à la fois politiciens et élites intellectuelles. En présentant des perspectives théoriques, littéraires et artistique, ainsi que des témoignages d'expériences directes, les articles rassemblés ici témoignent de cette réflexion dans des cultures aussi diverses que celles de l'Algérie, du Mali, de l'île Maurice, du Sri Lanka et de l'Inde. Chapitres sur l'Afrique: L'émir Abd-el-Kader et le cheikh Al-Alawi: deux esprits laïcs de l'Algérie du XIXe siecle (Neema Ghenim); Éducation et laïcité à l'île Maurice: enjeux et perspectives (Dhana Underwood); Pédagogie et soufisme au-delà du religieux et du séculaire: poésie, parabole et langue adamiqque chez Tierno Bocar (Michel Naumann). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

118 Tounkara, Dianguina

Le nouveau Code de la famille et des personnes au Mali: la "victoire à la Pyrrhus" du Haut Conseil Islamique et de son président, l'"ayatollah" Mahamoud Dicko / par Dianguina Tounkara - In: *Penant:* (2013), année 123, no. 882, p. 58-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; family law; legal reform; Islam; judicial review of legislation.

Deux ans après le renvoi en seconde lecture du projet de Code de la famille et des personnes, l'Assemblée nationale du Mali vient d'adopter un nouveau Code de la famille et des personnes dans le sens voulu, souhaité et dicté par le Haut Conseil Islamique (HCI). Malgré le maintien de certaines institutions coutumières ou religieuses comme la dot ou la polygamie, le projet de Code de la famille adopté en première lecture le 2 août 2009 a été vigoureusement contesté par le HCI qui jugeait un certain nombre de points - notamment l'égalité entre fille et garçon en matière successorale, la vocation successorale de la veuve, la non-reconnaissance du mariage coutumier ou religieux - inacceptables. C'est pourquoi le texte adopté le 2 décembre 2011 est le fruit d'un 'compromis'. Dès lors, on peut parler de victoire du HCI et son Président, l'"ayatolloah" Mahamoud Dicko. Néanmoins, adopter des

dispositions législatives sous la contrainte du HCI se traduit par un constat: l'impossible constitutionnalisation du droit de la famille. Le 'nouveau' Code de la famille regorge en son sein plusieurs dispositions inconstitutionnelles. C'est pourquoi la victoire obtenue par le HCI risque d'être une "victoire à la Pyrrhus". Le juge constitutionnel pouvait, à l'occasion du contrôle de constitutionnalité à priori, censurer toutes les dispositions inconstitutionnelles contenues dans le Code. Ensuite, le juge peut nullifier ou neutraliser 'de lege lata' ou 'de lege ferenda' les dispositions qui contreviennent au normes constitutionnelles. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

119 Vliet, Martin van

Weak legislatures, failing MPs, and the collapse of democracy in Mali / Martin van Vliet - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 45-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; parliament; parliamentarians; democratization.

The sudden collapse of Mali's democracy in 2012 revealed the fragility of the State's legitimacy and authority. This article argues that the decay of democracy was linked to the weakness of the country's legislature. Malian MPs collectively failed to scrutinize an increasingly discredited executive and parliamentarians typically operated in isolation from the vast majority of citizens. As a result, rising levels of popular discontent were rarely channelled into the formal political process, and the interests that did enter the political arena were largely restricted to the personal support networks and electoral constituencies of individual MPs. The prevalence of these particularistic interests undermined collective parliamentary scrutiny of matters of national interest. By demonstrating the link between these failures and the collapse of Mali's democracy, this article contributes to the expanding body of literature examining the limited role of African parliaments in processes of democratic consolidation. In doing so it confirms the challenges that executive dominance poses to democratization, while highlighting the importance of representative legislatures to Africa's democracies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MAURITANIA

120 Blotevogel, Robert

Measuring and mending monetary policy effectiveness under capital account restrictions : lessons from Mauritania / Robert Blotevogel - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 388-422.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; monetary policy; loans; economic models.

The author proposes a new approach to identify exogenous monetary policy shocks in low-income countries with capital account restrictions. In the case of Mauritania, a domestic repatriation requirement is the institutional characteristic that allows him to establish exogeneity. Unlike in advanced countries, the author finds no evidence for a statistically significant impact of exogenous monetary policy shocks on bank lending. Using a unique bank-level data set on monthly balance sheets of six Mauritanian banks over the period 2006-11, the author estimates structural vector autoregressions and two-stage least square panel models to demonstrate the ineffectiveness of monetary policy. Finally, the authors discusses how a reduction in banks' loan concentration ratios and improvements in the liquidity management framework could make monetary stimuli more effective. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Horomtallah, Cheikh

L'extradition dans la nouvelle loi mauritanienne / par Cheikh Horomtallah - In: *Penant:* (2013), année 123, no. 882, p. 79-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; extradition; criminal procedure; legal reform.

L'extradition apparaît comme une forme d'entreaide judiciaire qui vise la remise d'un individu par un État à un autre État en vue de l'exercice des poursuites judiciaires ou de l'exécution d'une décision de justice passée en force de chose jugée. Si cette forme d'entraide judiciaire était fondée au début sur l'amitié entre les États, elle semble plutôt viser aujourd'hui une coopération dans la lutte contre la criminalité internationale. Les instruments internationaux ne règlent pas tous les problèmes qui peuvent se poser. C'est pourquoi la nouvelle loi mauritanienne relative à l'extradition - loi no. 2010-036 modifiant et complétant certaines dispositions de l'ordonnance no. 2007-036 du 17 avril 2007 portant institution d'un Code de procédure pénal - constitue un droit d'appoint. La nouvelle loi comble un grand vide et permet de limiter le recours à des extraditions illégales. Elle pose un certain nombre de conditions en plus d'une procédure (section 1) et produit des effets qu'il y a lieu d'examiner (section 2). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

122 Ngaidé, Abderrahmane

Internet et production de discours en situation de diaspora : lecture à partir des forums de discussion des Mauritaniens / Abderrahmane Ngaidé - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, cah. 211, p. 699-733 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Internet; social media; diasporas.

Depuis la naissance des forums de discussion sur l'Internet en 2000, les Mauritaniens communiquent, échangent, se contredisent, dialoguent de leurs problèmes voire "s'insultent" sans qu'aucun d'entre eux ne puisse atteindre le corps de l'autre dans l'espace public virtuel. Les forums, sites web et blogs de la diaspora invitent à la réflexion sur l'écriture et la réécriture quotidienne de l'histoire, sur la pratique et le façonnement du discours politique des acteurs en "ligne" et sur tous les enjeux qui les sous-tendent. Le propos ne se focalise pas sur la valeur ni sur une classification ou une étude typologique

WEST AFRICA - MAURITANIA

des messages, mais sur l'interprétation de leur contenu et des situations qui sont au soubassement de cette production abondante d'écrits. L'ambition est de saisir comment ces discussions participent d'une forme de relecture et de réécriture de l'histoire, d'un façonnement du discours politique en situation de diaspora, mais aussi comment ces "retrouvailles" permettent aux différents acteurs de dialoguer sur un lieu pensé "neutre". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGER

123 Walraven, Klaas van

"Opération Somme" : la 'French Connection' et le coup d'État de Seyni Kountché au Niger en avril 1974 / Klaas van Walraven - In: *Politique africaine:* (2014), no.134, p. 133-154. ASC Subject Headings: Niger; France; coups d'état; 1974; international relations; foreign policy.

Cet article revient sur le rôle de la France dans le putsch de Seyni Kountché au Niger (1974), qui conduit à la chute du président Hamani Diori. La France fut suspectée d'être impliquée dans ce putsch parce qu'elle avait eu des désaccords avec Diori. L'article analyse cet évènement en s'appuyant sur les archives de Jacques Foccart, Sécrétaire général des affaires africaines et malgaches, jamais consultées à ce jour. Il montre que non seulement la France n'a pas été impliquée dans le putsch, mais qu'elle fut prise au dépourvu par le coup de Kountché. La France mit même sur pied, dans les jours qui suivirent le putsch, une opération aéroportée destinée à sauver Diori. Baptisée 'Plan Somme', cette opération fut annulée, face au fait accompli à Niamey, et du fait de la situation d'interrègne à Paris après le décès du président Pompidou, intervenu quelques jours avant le putsch. L'évènement est replacé dans le contexte des liens changeants entre la France et le Niger, dans celui des réactions des Nigériens face au changement de régime, et plus largement dans les vicissitudes de la politique africaine de la France. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGERIA

124 Adebola, Bolanle

Common law, judicial precedents and the Nigerian receivership procedure / Bolanle Adebola - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 129-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; jurisprudence; supreme courts; legal procedure; financial management; commercial law.

Before the enactment of the Companies and Allied Matters Act (CAMA) 1990, receivership in Nigeria was governed by case law, informal rules (of practice) and the Companies Decree 1968. Receivership is the situation in which an institution or enterprise is being held by a receiver, a person 'placed in the custodial responsibility for the property of others, including tangible and intangible assets and rights,' especially in cases where a company cannot meet its financial obligations or enters bankruptcy. In this article the receiver refers to the receiver or manager appointed over all or substantially all of a company's assets. Nigerian judges were heavily influenced by British case law, precedents were British and the Nigerian Companies Decree was a transplant of the British Companies Act 1948. Against this background, the Supreme Court of Nigeria delivered the Intercontractors decisions in 1988, which subsequently governed the nature, status and powers of Nigerian receivers. In 1990, CAMA introduced a more robust receivership regime which prescribed the nature, status and powers of the receiver, reversing some of the Intercontractors principles. However, the courts, particularly the Supreme Court, failed to enforce the relevant provisions of CAMA or to examine the applicability of the Intercontractors principles that they conscientiously enforced. This article examines the validity of the Intercontractors principles and their continued relevance under CAMA 2004. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Agara, Tunde

Imitation or innovation? : reflections on administrative reforms in Nigeria / Tunde Agara & Osumah Oarhe - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 111-128. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; administrative reform.

This article reflects on administrative reforms in Nigeria, highlighting some effects of global dynamics on the nation's administrative reform model. The authors argue that administrative reform in Nigeria is an imitation of earlier reforms in countries such as Britain, France and the United States of America. Imitating reforms implemented elsewhere is not necessarily wrong, but the authors emphasize the need for a guiding strategic vision. They argue that such a vision has been absent in Nigeria and that this has negatively affected professionalization in the civil service. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

126 Akinwale, Olayiwola Timothy

Aspiring Vice-Chancellors' rhetoric and the challenges of building a 21st century Nigerian university / Olayiwola Timothy Akinwale and Adeyemi Adegoju - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 25-46 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; universities; educational management; leadership; oratory.

This study analyses the manifestos prepared by some candidates aspiring to the post of Vice-Chancellor of the Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria, between 1999 and 2000. It examines the appropriation of rhetorical tactics by the aspirants to impress upon the target audience that they possess the ability to decipher the problems of the university and the required antidote. The study focuses on two major issues that are recurrent in the

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

discourse: the challenges facing the university at the turn of the twenty-first century and the kind of leadership that the university would desire to stem the tide. It adopts Aristotle's model of rhetoric and Jacques Derrida's deconstructive criticism to analyse and discuss the discursive practices of the respective candidates, relative to these key issues. It reveals that although the candidates address subjects that dwell on the university system in time and space, the discourse is characterized by a schematic rhetorical style that political actors deploy for expediency in wider political contexts. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

127 Akpabio, Emmanuel M.

The reality and tough choices about water and sanitation in Nigeria's coastal settlements: a preliminary discussion / Emmanuel M. Akpabio & Aniekan S. Brown - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2012), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 164-182 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; water supply; sanitation; water resources; attitudes; rural population.

This paper aims at developing a better understanding of local social, cultural and ecological geographies of water and sanitation in Nigeria's coastal settlements. The study is part of the Niger Delta Development Commission's (NDDC) funded project on 'flood and erosion control in Akwa Ibom state' (2010–2014). In-depth interviews, field observations and secondary sources were used to capture local complexities associated with these issues in Ibeno - a coastal settlement in Akwa Ibom state. Findings showed that the daily water and sanitation practices of the people depend, to a large extent, on the nature of the locational/physical environment as well as the wider social and cultural circumstances of the people (located in beliefs, spiritualities and socio-economic status). As behavioural responses, a number of coping resources and methods were observed to be central to meeting the daily challenges of water and sanitation in the area. In conclusion, the paper argues that theories working on behavioural changes and human cognition alone are not sufficient in deepening understanding of the complexities surrounding water and sanitation issues in developing countries. The wider social and environmental contexts are important variables for considerations. Bibliogr., notes. [Journal abstract]

128 Anele, Kinikanwo Aznunda

Patriarchy and institutionalised sexism in the Nigerian university system: the case of the University of Port Harcourt / Kinikanwo Aznunda Anele - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2010), vol. 17, no. 1/2, p. 63-80 : tab.

This article examines the impact of patriarchal culture and ideology in Nigeria on the university system, on the appointment of both sexes to important positions where crucial decisions are made. It focuses on the gender sensitivity of the administration of the

University of Port Harcourt, Nigeria. Specifically, it examines the extent to which successive Vice-Chancellors of the university have considered women for important administrative positions. The article aims to establish a relationship between the attitude of the Vice-Chancellors towards the appointment of women to administrative positions and the cultural phenomenon of patriarchy. It argues that in order to curb the gender inequality in the university system as a result of discrimination against women, deliberate policies must be put in place to ensure that opportunities. Bibliogr., not, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

129 Brigaglia, Andrea

Central Sudanic Arabic scripts (Part 2): barnawi / Andrea Brigaglia, Mauro Nobili - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2013), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 195-223.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; writing systems; Arabic language; manuscripts; religious literature.

This article describes and analyses 'barnawi', the Arabic script of Borno (northeastern Nigeria) and most ancient prototype of what is defined as the Central Sudanic family of scripts. 'Barnawi' shows paleographic features that clearly set it apart from some other West African Arabic scripts, thereby confirming the inadequacy of the label 'sudani', which often surfaces in literature to collectively brand a variety of scripts used in different regions of West Africa. A paleographic analysis of 'barnawi' also suggests that its origins predate the development of the maghribi script in North Africa in the twelfth century. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Dipio, Dominica

Performing wisdom : proverbial lore in modern Ugandan Society / edited by Dominica Dipio and Stuart Sillars. - Amsterdam : Rodopi, 2013. - XXII, 392 pagina's. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 42) - Met literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789042038110

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Nigeria; folklore; folk tales; riddles; oral literature; literature.

This is the third collection of essays produced under the research project 'The role of Ugandan folklore as repository of traditional wisdom' conducted jointly by the University of Makerere and the University of Bergen. The essays reflect on the role of the spoken word in its many forms - as riddles, proverbs, origin stories and praise poetry. Contributions: Introduction: folklore and cultural memory: promises and pitfalls (Lene Johannessen); Survival of the fittest and stories of cannibalism (Wotsuna Khamalwa); Mythical implications in the origin stories of the Baganda and Bagishu (Saidah Namayanja); The concept of heroism among the Bunyoro (Cindy E. Magara); Traditional leadership wisdoms and their contemporary parallels: the Madi of Uganda (Dominica Dipio); Audience perspectives on

the music festivals phenomenon in Buganda (Susan Nalugwa Kiguli); Proverbial imagery in contemporary political discourse in Uganda (Abasi Kiyimba); Riddling among the Banyankore and Baganda of Uganda (Aaron Mushengyezi); The popular form and structure of riddle discourse in Lusoga (Gulere Wambi); The potential role of orature in fighting the spread of HIV and AIDS (Danson Sylvester Kahyana); "Mudo": the Soga 'Little Red Riding Hood' (Lillian Bukaayi Tibasiima); Transplanting the pumpkin: folktales in new media formats for children's instruction (Edgar Nabutanyi); 'Heed my voice': children's song in the wake of child sacrifice (Isaac Tibasiima); Afterword: ancestral voices prophesying (Stuart Sillars). The last section, 'Marketplace', edited by Gordon Collier, contains contributions on works by Nigerian authors Chinua Achebe (Uzoechi Nwagbaka), Wole Soyinka (Ignatius Chukwumah), Buchi Emecheta (Omolola A. Ladele), Richard Maduku (Dele Bamidele and Rotimi Agbana), Julie Okoh and Stella 'Dia Oyedepo (H. Oby Okolocha and Sophia I. Akhuemokhan), Malawian writer Steve Chimombo (Bright Molande) and Congolese writer Alain Mabanckou (Robert Nathan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

131 Dokotum, Okaka Opio

The Biafran War according to Hollywood : militainment and historical distortion in Antoine Fuqua's 'Tears of the Sun' (2003) / Okaka Opio Dokotum - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 23-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; United States; films; Biafran conflict; images; historiography.

Negative imaging of Africa through the 'Dark Continent' trope continues unabated in Western written and visual representation, but while colonial historiography has been successfully challenged by various professional historians in the continent like Ade Ajayi, Ali Mazrui, Adu Boahen, Bethwell Allan Ogot and J. Ki-Zerbo among others, and most contemporary historical literature no longer entertains such biases, the same cannot be said of cultural productions on Africa emanating from the West. The negative representation of Africa has persisted in Western literature and more especially in Western film through to the postcolonial era via instruments of Euro-American cultural imperialism like Hollywood, and the Western media at large. This paper focuses on the filmic reconstruction of the Biafran War in 'Tears of the Sun' (2003) by director Antoine Fuqua, and shows how the film distorts Nigerian history while adhering to the militainment genre to glorify the United States military at the expense of Nigeria's image. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Egbewole, Wahab O.

Constitutional justice and democracy in Nigeria: challenges and prospects / by Wahab O. Egbewole - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 49-63. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; judicial system; constitutionalism.

This paper examines the modalities of constitutional justice in Nigeria within the framework of notions such as the separation of powers, the rule of law, democracy and democratic governance. The author argues that necessary elements for attaining constitutional justice include, amongst others, an independent judiciary and access to justice. Corruption constitutes a major challenge to the Nigerian judiciary. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

133 Fiore, Giuseppe

Why Boko Haram should be on the European Union list of designated terror groups / Giuseppe Fiore - In: *African Security Review:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 78-83. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; terrorism; Islamic movements; European Union.

In the course of the last few years, the Islamic sect Boko Haram has become of great interest to academics, researchers and analysts. At the same time, experts, especially at the European Union (EU) level, have been reluctant to include Boko Haram in the EU list of terrorist organisations, despite the fact that this group has clearly demonstrated its transformation into a terrorist organisation. Security challenges and threats are, by definition, subject to change, and it is the task of security institutions to create policies to address these challenges and threats. Terrorism cannot be addressed in isolation, and policymakers are confronted at all levels with the difficult task of making sense of this evolution. By assessing the current security situation in Nigeria, this commentary tries to ascertain the potential repercussions to regional stability from the Boko Haram phenomenon. Insurgencies have often been initiated from and supported by neighbouring countries and have expanded conflicts across borders. Countering Boko Haram will require various institutions to conduct similar and concurrent counter-insurgent and counter-terrorist operations. At the global level, such co-ordination has often proven difficult. The EU has to keep the pace in this case. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

134 Gebrewold, Belachew

Legitimate regional powers? : a failed test for Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa / Belachew Gebrewold - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 1-23. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Nigeria; South Africa; power; legitimacy; regionalism.

Building on legitimacy theory, this article discusses the impact of the regional leadership of Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa on regional security dynamics. It argues that regional powers are accepted as leading powers in their respective regions only if they can fulfill three conditions: domestic legitimacy (economic and political performances), regional legitimacy (recognition and compliance by regional states), and international reliability (whether their international alliances with various global powers support or counteract their regional leadership). The article compares and contrasts the characteristics of these three States and their respective regions in order to assess whether these regional powers are

stabilizers or spoilers. Though various studies have analysed regions and power, they have neglected the issue of legitimacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

135 Ibem, Eziyi Offia

Accessibility of services and facilities for residents in public housing in urban areas of Ogun State, Nigeria / Eziyi Offia Ibem - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 407-423 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; urban housing; sanitation; public services; infrastructure.

Against the backdrop of the need to improve accessibility of services and infrastructural facilities for urban residents in Nigeria, this study examined the accessibility of services and facilities in newly constructed public housing estates in urban centres in Ogun State, Southwest Nigeria. The study was based on observation and on a structured questionnaire through which data were collected from 452 respondents in nine public housing estates constructed between 2003 and 2010. The author found that although the majority of households in the housing estates have good access to human waste disposal systems, accessibility of refuse bins, treated water, electricity, and public transport services is poor, as is access to educational, shopping, recreational, healthcare, drainage, and other vital facilities. More emphasis is given to the production of dwelling units than to accessibility of basic services and facilities for residents in public housing and the living standard of residents, policy is required to compel public housing developers to provide basic services and facilities in housing schemes in Nigerian cities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Last, Murray

Contradictions in creating a jihadi capital: Sokoto in the nineteenth century and its legacy / Murray Last - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 1-20. ASC Subject Headings: Northern Nigeria; Nigeria; Sokoto polity; Islam; urban history; 1800-1899.

The Sokoto caliphate in nineteenth-century Northern Nigeria was an astonishing episode in the history of Africa: a huge, prosperous polity that created unity where none had existed before. Today its history is underexplored, sometimes ignored or even disparaged, both within Nigeria and in Europe and the US. Yet that history is extraordinary. Sokoto town was, and still is, an anomaly within Hausaland; built speedily on a 'green-field' open bush site as both a trading and a political centre for the caliphate, it is a site of pilgrimage that to this day remains a rural town with no monumental buildings or fine edifices. As a by-product of a religious movement (jihad), Sokoto thus represents many of the dilemmas that faced and still face radically reforming Islamic groups if they expand rapidly and go to war. Thus Sokoto history remains deeply significant for modern Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

137 Lawal, Olakunle A.

Missiles from 'Kirsten Hall' : Herbert Macaulay versus Hugh Clifford, 1922-1931 / Olakunle A. Lawal and Oluwasegun M. Jimoh - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 41-62. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political conflicts; colonial administrators; political elite; anticolonialism; nationalism.

A number of existing studies have examined the career, life and times of Nigerian politician Herbert Macaulay who was one of the first leaders of the Nigerian opposition opposed to British colonial rule. Yet, a lacuna still exists in our knowledge of the nature of the relationship that existed between this foremost nationalist and the colonial government which was headed at that time by Sir Hugh Clifford (1919-1931). This essay highlights the dynamics of the hostility that characterized the relationship between these two, emphasizing the mutual and deeply personal dimensions of this relationship. The essay uses Herbert Macaulay's many virulent campaigns against Sir Hugh Clifford to explain the dynamics of two irreconcilable forces that occupied the colonial space of Lagos in the 1920s. Judging from the epilogue of this encounter, the essay concludes that Herbert Macaulay triumphed and as such was able to launch himself, effectively, as the father of Nigerian nationalism. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Maduabum, Chuks P.

Building a partnership between the public & pivate sectors for improved service delivery and sustainable development in Nigeria: a myth or a reality? / by Chuks P. Maduabum - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 9-27 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; private sector; public sector; government policy.

The Nigerian government has consistently advocated a strong partnership between the public and the private sector. In the 'Vision 2010 Report', the government outlined its aim: the private sector as the "engine of growth" and the public sector as providing the enabling environment for this. In practice, however, the private sector is reluctant to engage in strong partnerships with public institutions due to endemic corruption in the public sector and factors such as lack of innovation and poor working attitudes. This article traces pre-independence, post-independence and recent government policies geared at promoting partnership between the private and the public sector. The author argues that, unless the deplorable state of the public sector is addressed, such partnership will remain more of a myth than a reality. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

139 Ngara, Christopher Ochanja

The mass media and the struggle for democracy in Africa: the Nigerian experience / Christopher Ochanja Ngara & Edward Ndem Esebonu - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2012), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 183-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; mass media; democratization; military regimes; protest; 1990-1999.

This paper examines the role of the mass media in the struggle for civil democratic rule in Africa with a special focus on Nigeria during the period 1993-1999. For the most part of its post-independence existence Nigeria has been under military rule. But the years 1993-1999 were marked by an unprecedented military dictatorship leading to the suppression of democratic forces and the annulment of the June 12, 1993, presidential elections, which were generally believed to be free and fair. The mass media fought for the nation's independence and stood diametrically opposed to continued military rule. To achieve this, the media extensively and effectively employed antimilitary publications and reportage at the risk of losing lives in order to mobilize civil society against the military juntas. This resulted in a series of mass protest, industrial strife, and civil disturbance across the country. In spite of the hostile environment created by the military, including arbitrary arrest and detention of journalists, political assassination, extra-judicial killings, abuse of human rights, closure of media houses, and seizure of publications, the Nigerian media kept its resilience in the anti-military struggle. The paper concludes that the struggle by the mass media against the military regime between 1993 and 1999 significantly tarnished the image of the Nigerian military junta and resulted in both international and domestic pressures that eventually forced the military to cede power to a democratically elected government in 1999. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

140 Nwoko, Kenneth C.

Ethnic re-empowerment : the Igbo experience through individual and group efforts in modern Nigeria / Kenneth C. Nwoko - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 63-82. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; Biafran conflict; ethnic identity; economic development; empowerment.

This paper investigates the re-empowerment of the Igbo after the losses of both their position and properties during the Nigerian Civil War (1967-1970) and the aftermath of policies introduced by the Nigeria Government in the post-war period. It explores the major factors that aided their re-empowerment in the post-civil war period. The paper argues that the Igbo were able to regain their economic footing because of entrenched ethnic predispositions that allowed for the employment of economically empowering institutions such as 'ethnic unions', 'master traders' and the apprenticeship system. These institutions made possible the accumulation of capital and the development of the human resources

that spearheaded the recovery of the impoverished Igbo in the post-civil war Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

141 Obasa, Olufemi

Leadership training: a panacea for productive public enterprises in Nigeria / by Olufemi Obasa - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 157-180. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; public enterprises; managers; management education.

Despite reforms of the public sector by successive governments, public enterprises in Nigeria are still characterized by inefficiency and low productivity. This article argues that a solution to this problem lies not so much in privatization of public enterprises as in leadership training and development of human resources management. Areas in which training of managers in the public sector is needed include project management handling, team-building and knowledge sharing, awareness of the need for public infrastructure maintenance, accountability, creativity and innovative attitude, quality management, time and stress management, corporate planning, communication and computerization. The author lists the benefits of leadership training for managers of public enterprises and also points at barriers to leadership training in the public sector (costs, unwillingness among top managers, and the difficulty to find appropriate and competent training institutions). Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

142 Odion Akhaine, Sylvester

Democracy dividends, not democracy / Sylvester Odion Akhaine - In: *Liberian Studies Journal:* (2012), vol. 37, no. 1, p. 1-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; democracy; democratization; governance; development.

Using Nigeria as a case study, the paper argues that there is a general awareness by the electorate of the social responsibility of government, as well as the failure of State actors to deliver the 'dividends of democracy'. Also, it argues that the persistent clamour for 'dividends of democracy' has become a soft form of resistance to policy failure of politicians, as well as an expression of the desired change by the electorate. In the same way, it is argued that apart from a lurking false consciousness arising from the non-appreciation of the historical constraints on the democratization process, there is a connection between policy failure and the propensity of a section of the electorate to accept financial inducement from the politicians eager to influence their electoral fortune. The paper concludes that democracy will be meaningful only when it improves the human condition of the electorate; and this will only come about through the construction of a historical bloc for nation-building and modernization through an intense civic engagement with public policies in ways that uphold the democratic method, i.e. the process of electing State actors to preside over public affairs. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

143 Oduntan, Babatunde Oluwatoyin

Beyond 'The Way of God': missionaries, colonialism and smallpox in Abeokuta / Babatunde Oluwatoyin Oduntan - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; medical sciences; folk medicine; Yoruba; smallpox; missions; colonialism.

This article explores the ways the people of Abeokuta, Nigeria, encountered smallpox disease in the 19th century and early 20th century. It looks beyond the notion of conflict between Yoruba healing ways and European medicine to uncover multiple adoptions and adaptations of medical ideas during this time. In the 19th century missionary and colonial medical knowledge were not always exact, or superior to Yoruba ways. The Christian missions' primary objective was to eliminate traditional religion, and concomitantly local healing practices which were assumed to be inherently permeated by Yoruba deities and 'demons.' However, this article argues that a more critical engagement of the sources shows a circulation of many medical ideas were either appropriated or discounted as people, irrespective of race and persuasion, pursued the best solutions to their medical needs. The article shows and discusses how the people of Abeokuta encounter the small pox epidemic in the late 19th century together with the introduction of vaccination; and when colonial rule was established, how conflict came about when traditional religious ways of dealing with the disease clashed with colonial methods. The author highlights Yoruba medical history as ever evolving by which the Yoruba understood, engaged, tried to cope with, and cure the small pox disease and which did not preclude conflict and foreign medical ideas. The article sets out to show the inadequacy of 'cultural-contest' as the paradigm through which the history of medicine and healing in Yoruba is rendered. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Olaniyan, Azeez

Boko Haram insurgency and the widening of cleavages in Nigeria / Azeez Olaniyan & Lucky Asuelime - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 91-109. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; terrorism; Islamic movements; images.

The Boko Haram terrorist group's philosophy and activities have been subjected to different interpretations among the Nigerian populace. Such interpretations follow traditional lines of ethnic, regional, cultural, and religious cleavages in Nigeria. Some perceive it as war by Muslims against Christians, some as a sponsored conspiracy against the Muslim North, and others interpret it as the Northern war against the emergence of President Jonathan from the south-south geopolitical zone. A few regard it as a generic name for criminal gangs in Northern Nigeria. While overwhelming opinions in the south tilt toward a scorched-earth policy to counter Boko Haram, much of the north favors dialogue. One of

the implications of these responses is the widening of already existing cleavages in Nigerian society, thereby further undermining efforts at building unity and coexistence among Nigeria's varying nationalities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Oluikpe, Esther N.

Igbo language research : yesterday and today / Esther N. Oluikpe - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 110-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo language; research; language history.

Status planning in Nigeria has accorded three of the more than 250 languages in Nigeria the status of national languages with the English language as the official language. The Igbo language is one of the favoured languages and, by its new status, is expected to serve as the language of the legislature and education at the primary level. The 20th century witnessed research efforts by both corporate bodies and individuals in various areas of the Igbo language especially orthography, metalanguage, and lexicography to enhance its capacity to cope with its elaborated functions. Consequently, this study aims to review research efforts in the Igbo language in the 20th century and to propose a programme of research for the language in the present century. The proposed programme may serve as a blueprint for research in African languages with similar status planning experience as the Igbo language. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

146 Olurode, 'Lai

Perspectives on feminism from Africa / ed. by 'Lai Olurode. - Durham, NC : Carolina Academic Press (CAP), cop. 2013. - XIX, 192 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (African world series) - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9781611630114

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; feminism; gender; Internet; adolescents; human trafficking; family planning; AIDS; women's organizations.

This collective volume brings together studies on gender and feminism in Africa, notably Nigeria. An introduction by 'Lai Olurode on the gender studies regime in Africa is followed by chapters on fractured feminism ('Lai Olurode), gender and culture in old and new Africa (Toyin Falola), a feminist appraisal of the social context of adolescent internet use in Nigeria (Michael Kunnuji), globalization, gender bias, and trafficking in young women (Franca Attoh), family planning services and the quest for women's empowerment in Nigeria (Chinyere C.P. Nnorom), gender and discrimination among people living with HIV/AIDS in Nigeria (Chinwe R. Nwanna), impact of rural women's association on women's political empowerment in Nigeria: a study of Akwa Ibom state (Idongesit Eshiet), feminization of poverty in old age: lessons from Lagos state, Nigeria (Bola Amaike) and

feminists in their own right: self-appraisal by women heading households in Lagos, Nigeria (Funmi Bammeke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

147 Onapajo, Hakeem

Boko Haram terrorism in Nigeria: the international dimension / Hakeem Onapajo, Ufo Okeke Uzodike and Ayo Whetho - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 337-357.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; United States; Islamic movements; terrorism; international relations; regional security; foreign policy.

The terrorist group Boko Haram, or the self-described People of the Tradition of the Prophet (SAW) for Preaching and Striving, continues to terrorise Nigeria, with horrible consequences. Clearly, study of the problem cannot be disconnected from the complex nature of Boko Haram itself, considering the group's unclear agenda and its shadowy sponsors — internal or external. A key question regarding the nature of Boko Haram is whether it has a transnational dimension or not. This paper examines the nature of Boko Haram terrorism in Nigeria. It argues that Boko Haram's terrorism does indeed have a transnational dimension, demonstrating that its agenda and targets transcend Nigeria, and that there are international links to the operations of Boko Haram. Given this international dimension, what concerns does Boko Haram generate for countries outside Nigeria, notably the United States, and what are their responses to the group's continued acts of terrorism and the modern trend of religious terrorism in the international arena. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

148 Onwumechili, Chuka

Problematising, blaming, moralising and recommending: media framing of Super Eagles' performance and effect on fans / Chuka Onwumechili - In: *Africa Media Review:* (2011), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 27-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; football; mass media; images; websites.

This study investigates frames that the Nigerian media uses in analysing performance of the Nigerian national soccer team's performance during eight football tournaments since 2000 – two World Cup finals and six African Nations Cup finals. It focuses on two questions – one designed to identify frames used by the media in analysing the Super Eagles' performance and the second investigating whether those frames align with schema used by fans. The method involves analysing 78 online media reports of the team's performance at the eight tournaments and 32 discussion threads posted by the team's fans on a board 'Eagles Nest' hosted by the website Cybereagles.com. Frame analysis was applied to online issues of five Nigerian newspapers – The Guardian, Vanguard, The Punch, The

Nation, and ThisDay. The study finds that the media use various frames and devices, including the following: various blame targets, distancing, dismissal of responsible persons, use of locally-based players, and hiring competent coaches to assess the performance of the national soccer team. Those frames were found to largely resonate with fans on 'Eagles Nest' but the report also notes cases of non-alignment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

149 Watson, Ruth

Literacy as a style of life : garveyism and gentlemen in Colonial Ibadan / Ruth Watson - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 1-21. ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; pan-Africanism; 1920-1929.

During the early 1920s, a group of educated and predominantly Christian young men in the Nigerian city of Ibadan became interested in the ideas and politics of Marcus Garvey. This article examines the limited appeal of Garveyism to these men, within the broader context of the British colonial policy of indirect rule. Seeking the rights of imperial citizenship, Nigerian Garveyites proclaimed loyalty to British imperialism, while simultaneously using Garvey's ideas to critique their politically marginalised position in the colonial state. Their interest in Garveyism was ephemeral however, and it did not develop into the sustained political activity seen elsewhere in Africa. Crucially, rather than being spread by dedicated activists, Garveyism came to Ibadan via the newspaper 'Negro World' . This article analyses the relationship between Garveyism and literacy, emphasising how Garvey's ideas were received in Ibadan as discourse, rather than experienced as political action. In the final analysis, Garveyism in colonial Ibadan was not so much evidence of 'failed' nationalism, as a useful form of cultural capital for an aspirant status group. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

150 Drame, Aly

From Bulsafay to Fodeyya : Qur'anic education among Mandinka Muslims in Senegal / Aly Drame - In: *Mande Studies:* (2011), vol. 13, p. 91-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islamic education; Manding; local history.

Islamic centres have existed in the Middle Casamance region of Senegal since the emergence of the original Muslim settlements in this region. Muslim clerics crafted the basic frameworks for the models of Qur'anic education that have been passed down to successive generations up until the present. The author notes that scholars have consistently ignored the role of the Casamance in the transmission of Qur'anic education in Senegambia and surrounding areas. This negligence is a clear reflection of the peripheral

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

role still ascribed to the Casamance as a whole in the historiography of the region. This paper focusses on the Mandinka Qur'anic school system in the Middle Casamance. Using genealogies of Muslim scholars and oral data collected during fieldwork, the author examines some of the core characteristics of the Mandinka Qur'anic school system, including the initial rite (bulsafay), the teaching curriculum, the relations between knowledge seekers and givers, gender role expectations, and the highest bade of honour (fodeyya). He concludes with the educational reform which the Mandinka Qur'anic model is currently experiencing, due to the growing impact of the Francophone school system in the Middle Casamance. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

151 Goudiaby, Jean Alain

Comment l'université sénégalaise se territorialise: modalités d'une cohabitation dynamique / Jean Alain Goudiaby - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 73-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; universities; educational policy; regional development.

Avec les indépendances, une importante agitation intellectuelle s'est emparée de plusieurs pays africains avec l'idée selon laquelle leurs universités devaient porter les germes de l'autodétermination, et partant de là, elles ne pourraient s'isoler du reste de la société. Les articulations entre les universités et leurs territoires trouvent ici leurs prémices. Il restait toutefois à trouver les modalités de cette articulation. En partant de l'exemple du Sénégal, notamment des universités de Dakar, de Saint-Louis et de Ziguinchor, l'auteur analyse la cohabitation dynamique entre les espaces académiques et les espaces économiques. Il se met en place des lieux d'expérimentation d'une construction conjointe d'espaces de formation, de recherche et même de production (par exemple, la mise en place de la ferme agricole de l'université de Saint-Louis ou encore celle de l'incubateur de l'université de Dakar). De fait, les universités sénégalaises incorporent les territoires (qu'ils soient géographiques, économiques ou symboliques) dans leurs processus actuels de constructions, permettant ainsi de nouvelles dynamiques de recherche et de structuration de curriculum. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

152 Osemeka, Irene N.

Casamancais versus Sénégalaise : migration and the indigene-settler conflict in post-independence Senegal / Irene N. Osemeka - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 103-120 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; internal migration; national identity; regional disparity; political stability.

The distinction between indigenes and settlers is often related to their histories of migration and this has always been a part of the conflict rhetoric in Africa and elsewhere. This paper brings the discussion on migration into the indigene-settler debate in Senegal. It traces the evolution of Casamancais and Senegalese identities, identifying their distinguishing features, and examines the factors and effects of migration patterns on the indigene-settler crisis in postindependence Senegal. The paper argues that the presence of northern Senegalese migrants in the Southern Casamance increased the consciousness of Casamancais identity but the evolution is attributable to the isolated nature of the Casamance territory as well as the discriminatory policies by the colonial and postcolonial administrations. Consequently, the search for durable peace in Casamance must include efforts that aim at the reconstruction of the Senegalese national identity to reflect local cultures and languages in Casamance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

153 D'Angelo, Lorenzo

Who owns the diamonds? : the occult eco-nomy of diamond mining in Sierra Leone / Lorenzo D'Angelo - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 269-293 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; diamond mining; miners; popular beliefs.

Much of the literature on Sierra Leonean diamonds focuses on the role that this mineral resource played in the recent civil conflict (1991-2002). However, the political-economic perspective that is common to these analyses has lost sight of the main actors in this social reality. What do miners think of diamonds? Like their Malagasy colleagues engaged in the search for sapphires, the Sierra Leonean diamond miners often maintain that they do not know what diamonds could possibly be used for. What is specific to the diamond mining areas in this West African country is that suspicions and fantasies about the uses of diamonds go hand in hand with the idea that these precious stones belong to invisible spiritual entities known locally as djinns or 'debul den'. Although this article aims to analyse the occult imaginary of diamond miners, it takes a different stand from the occult economies approach. By combining a historical-imaginative perspective with a historical and ecological one, the article highlights the indissoluble interweaving of material and imaginative processes of artisanal diamond production in the context of Sierra Leone's mines. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

154 Marks, Zoe

Sexual violence in Sierra Leone's civil war: 'virgination', rape, and marriage / Zoe Marks - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 67-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; sexual offences; civil wars; women.

WEST AFRICA - SIERRA LEONE

Rape and sexual violence loom large in the study of civil war in Africa. Sierra Leone has been one of the most prominent cases for establishing rape as a 'weapon of war', yet little is known about how sexual violence was understood by commanders or combatants within the Revolutionary United Front (RUF). Mainstream analyses of armed groups and civil war rarely engage with gender dynamics, despite their centrality to war making, power, and violence: and research that does focus on sexual violence tends to overlook the complex internal dynamics of the groups responsible. This article examines the internal gender dynamics of the RUF from the perspective of male and female members in seeking to understand the perpetration of sexual violence. It shows that both formal and informal laws and power structures existed to regulate gender relations and control sexual behaviour within the group. It identifies four categories of women - non-wives, unprotected wives, protected wives, and senior women - and shows that women's interests and experiences of sexual violence were not homogeneous, but were instead shaped by their status within the group. In this way, sexual violence, examined in social context, provides an entry point for understanding how power, protection, and access to resources are brokered in rebellion. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

155 Mouser, Bruce L.

The trial of Samuel Samo and the trading syndicates of the Rio Pongo, 1797 to 1812 / by Bruce L. Mouser - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies:* (2013), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 423-441 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; slave trade; illicit trade; trials; 1812.

In April 1812, Samuel Samo, a trader who operated factories at Bangara in the Rio Pongo and at the Iles de Los, was on trial at Freetown, Sierra Leone, charged with selling slaves in violation of the Slave Trade Felony Act that Parliament had passed in 1811. By English standards, the record of this trial is minimal at best. Yet, in its time it was an important trial, and by 1815 it had generated a series of pamphlets and articles in periodicals, most of which dealt with aspects that had little to do with Samo's guilt or innocence. Mixed among the legal arguments and reasons to question the leadership of the Sierra Leone colony and events surrounding the trial was information about circumstances faced by traders when the legal slave trade ended in 1808. Based on the trial reports, the author describes practices of slave trade at the Pongo and circumstances faced by traders during the years just after Britain outlawed the slave trade and before passage of the Slave Trade Felony Act in 1811. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TOGO

156 Glasman, Joel

Unruly agents : police reform, bureaucratization, and policemen's agency in interwar Togo / Joel Glasman - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 79-100 : fig., foto. ASC Subject Headings: Togo; police; bureaucracy; colonial administration; protest.

In the last few years, our understanding of police forces in Africa has increased significantly. Whilst in previous literature the police tended to be presented as a mere instrument in the hands of state elites, recent studies have shown the ability of policemen to defend their group interests. This article analyses a pivotal moment in the history of French West Africa, namely the creation of the 'Service de Sûreté' in the early 1930s. Drawing on archival evidence from Togo, it takes a close look at the shift from military to urban policing, arguing that the bureaucratization of security modified the agency of African policemen. Whereas previously their forms of protest were very much connected with the specific setting of military camps (indiscipline, desertion, rebellion), these now increasingly included written protests within the administration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

157 Sylvanus, Nina

Chinese devils, the global market, and the declining power of Togo's Nana-Benzes / Nina Sylvanus - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 65-80. ASC Subject Headings: Togo; China; trade; textiles; women traders; entrepreneurs; Chinese.

This article examines the shifting representations of and discourses produced about Chinese salesmen and their collaborators in the small West African nation of Togo. It suggests that in this context representations of China's so-called 'New Scramble for Africa' are troublesome, namely because they tend to silence the role of Togolese women traders as producers and as central historical and economic subjects in the making of a postcolonial commodity chain for printed African textiles. In so doing the article questions standard economic theories of global market forces, debunks stereotypes regarding the Chinese advance in West African markets, and challenges assumptions about the vulnerability of African societies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

158 Koumba Mesmin, Eulonge

Libre propos sur la Commission de surveillance du marché financier de l'Afrique centrale: Cosumaf / par Eulonge Koumba Mesmin - In: *Penant:* (2013), année 123, no. 882, p. 120-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; financial market; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale.

La mise en place du Marché financier régional en Afrique centrale constitue une grande innovation dans la zone CEMAC. Il s'entend de tous les produits de placement et services financiers non bancaires offerts au public ou mis à la disposition des opérateurs économiques et faisant appel public à l'épargne sur le territoire des États membres de la CEMAC, de toutes transactions effectuées sur ou eu égard à ces produits et services, ainsi que de toutes personnes publiques ou privées chargées d'animer ou de réguler ou de veiller à la bonne exécution desdites transactions. Le Marché financier régional est placé sous la tutelle et le contrôle de la Commission de surveillance du Marché financier de l'Afrique centrale (Cosumaf). La Cosumaf s'inscrit dans la continuité de ses prédecesseurs français et américain, respectivement la SEC et l'AMF. C'est pourquoi l'analyse de la Cosumaf conduit à examiner successivement ses aspects institutionnels (section I) avant de voir sa mission au sein de la Bourse de valeurs mobilières de l'Afrique centrale (section II). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

159 Caldeira, Arlindo Manuel

Luanda in the 17th century: diversity and cultural interaction in the process of forming an Afro-Atlantic city / Arlindo Manuel Caldeira - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 1/2, p. 72-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; social structure; slaves; urban population; 1600-1699.

This article studies the social structure of the city of Luanda (Angola) during the 17th century. While it seeks to profile the main population groups in Luanda (European, mestizos, Africans), it focuses especially on the universe of African slaves, the largest social group by far. Although Luanda was also an instrument of territorial conquest, it was founded and developed primarily as a port city. Its rapid integration into Atlantic dynamics through the slave trade resulted not only in population growth but also in a diversification and consolidation of the city's ethnic/cultural composition. The article describes the various

socio-ethnic groups and some of their characteristics (language, everyday habits, beliefs and rituals) revealing a significant cultural diversity. Simultaneously, it assesses how processes of transfer took place in these areas, generating forms of reciprocal adaptation between vast sectors of the African and European population, in a process of miscegenation which was typical of the city in this period. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

160 Chacha, Mwita

Leadership change and the power of domestic audiences : a game theoretic account of escalation and de-escalation in civil conflicts / Mwita Chacha & Cale Horne - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 110-134 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; South Africa; leadership; apartheid; civil wars; political violence.

While changes in leadership appear to affect the conflictual or cooperative character of government-dissident relations, and the study of leadership has been a cornerstone of social science from Weber to Neustadt, studies of civil conflict leave the issue of leadership largely unexplored. This article represents a first effort to develop a theory of leadership change in the unique context of violent intrastate politics. Specifically, with respect to civil conflict, how do changes in leadership affect the choices made by dissident groups and the governments they confront? Can changes in leadership help explain the often unpredicted conflictual and cooperative directions that civil conflicts take? Using formal modeling, this article specifies conditions under which leadership changes may affect the course of a civil conflict. Under certain conditions, changes in leadership will signal a desire for cooperation and prompt opposing leaders to reorient their own domestic audiences in order to reciprocate. This argument is empirically examined through case-study plausibility probes (Case study 1: Government leadership change and the end of apartheid in South Africa; Case study 2: Rebel leadership change and the end of the civil war in Angola). Policy implications include an improved understanding of the mechanisms directing political dissent and dissident choices and, in so doing, pointing to means of resolving or preventing large-scale political violence within states. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Thompson, Estevam C.

'Negreiros' in the South Atlantic: the community of "Brazilian" slave traders in late eighteenth century Benguela / Estevam C. Thompson - In: *African Economic History:* (2011), no. 39, p. 73-128 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Brazil; slave trade; traders; communities; 1700-1799.

The Atlantic world in the eighteenth century was a multicultural space that experienced intense movements of people, goods and ideas. This article describes the cultural, political and economic interactions between the 'Estados do Brazil' and West Central Africa during

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

the second half of the eighteenth century and how these interactions stimulated the development of a culturally mixed society. In this context, Benguela (in present-day Angola) and Rio de Janeiro are presented as the same extended Atlantic territory connected by a particular system of winds and maritime currents, one that allowed for the rise of a community of circulation constantly transiting between its shores. Given the multifaceted character of this community it is difficult to identify its members. They are sometimes labeled "Brazilians" and at other times "Luso-Africans", although many came from Portugal. They assumed different identities while developing their slaving negotiations and their loyalty relied on family connections. As such, the nature of their activities as slave traders in the Atlantic is more important for their classification than either their origin or skin color. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CAMEROON

162 Abwa, Daniel

Boundaries and history in Africa : issues in conventional boundaries and ideological frontiers (festschrift in honour of Verkijika G. Fanso) / ed. by Daniel Abwa ... [et al.]. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - XXXII, 614 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956791016

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Cameroon; Egypt; Nigeria; boundaries; boundary conflicts; illicit trade; interdisciplinary studies; politics; culture; women; historiography; festschrifts (form).

This volume contains 26 essays in honour of Verkijika G. Fanso, who retired as professor in history from the University of Yaoundé I, Cameroon, in 2011. They cover a range of issues related to the contested histories, politics and practices of boundaries and frontiers in Africa. In part I, the book explores indigenous and endogenous practices of boundary making in Africa, as well as colonial and contemporary traditions, practices and conflicts on and around frontiers. Special focus is on disputed colonial boundaries between Cameroon and its neighbours. Contributors: Willibroad Dze-Ngwa, E.S.D. Fomin, V.S. Ngitir, Henry Kam Kah, Walter Gam Nkwi, Omololu Fagbadebo, Osaretin Idahosa, Egeran Tomwarri, Mark Bolak Funteh, Emmanuel Yenkong Sobseh, Albert-Pascal Temgoua, Gabriel Maxime Dong Mougnol, Robert K. Kpwang, Faustin Kenne, Mohamadou N. Sarr, Nti Joseph, Philippe Blaise Essomba. Part II addresses boundaries in academic disciplines, politics and cultures. Titles in part II: Testing hypotheses developed in cross-disciplinary studies: how genetic research helped illuminate Nso' history (David Zeitlyn, Neil Bradman and Krishna Verramah); Transcending academic boundaries: archaeology and anthropology (Richard Tanto Talla): The multiple frontiers of globalisation: the case of politico-diplomatic globalisation (Anderson T. Enokenwa); Solidarity beyond borders: Africa's respond to the Haiti earthquake (Walters Samah); Beyond frontiers: African diasporas in America and development of Africa (Simon Ngenge Tata); The conflict of civilizations: the case of Arab and Western civilizations (Rose Frii-Manyi Anjoh); La question des frontières du pré carre français face à la rivalité franco-américaine dans la sécurisation de l'Afrique centrale post guerre froide (1990-2004) (Eric Wilson Fofack); Contemporary historical reality as source and beneficiary of the popular song in post-independent Cameroon (Henry Kah Jick); Cultural practices and female adolescent self-concept in Weh village - Cameroon (Epah George Fongkeng and Cecilia Njang Ntem); Women on the pulpit: pushing the frontiers of feminist participation in Pentecostal groups in Cameroon (Albert Samah); La ville, le sport et les frontières interdites aux femmes massa et toupouri du Cameroun: itinéraire sportif universitaire de Félicite Minda Vella (André Tassou); Les frontières parlementaires entre le Cameroun anglophone et le Cameroun francophone (1942-1972): autopsie d'une réunification parlementaire tronquée (Edith Mireille Tegna). [ASC Leiden abstract]

163 Adama, Hamadou

La mosquée au Cameroun: espace public ou espace privé? / Hamadou Adama - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2010), vol. 17, no. 1/2, p. 41-62. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; mosques; government policy.

De par sa centralité dans la vie des musulmans, la mosquée n'échappe pas au débat en cours sur l'effervescence religieuse en Afrique subsaharienne. Au Cameroun, sa définition pose problème et engendre de nombreuses controverses aussi bien dans la communauté musulmane qu'au sein des instances dirigeantes étatiques. Pour les musulmans, la mosquée est un espace privé dédié au culte et au recueillement. Par conséquent, toute tentative de réglementation relèverait d'une intrusion coupable, voire d'une provocation délibérée à laquelle il serait licite de répondre par des moyens appropriés. Du côté des autorités administratives en revanche, la mosquée est un espace public qu'il convient de réglementer en codifiant son administration. L'objet de cet article est de revenir sur la compréhension que les uns et les autres se font de la définition d'une mosquée et sur la dynamique de cet espace si particulier dans la vie du musulman. La prolifération des mosquées et l'absence de toute réglementation en la matière sont autant de facteurs de complexification qui entretiennent l'ambiguïté quant à l'identification et à l'administration de cet espace musulman. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

164 Aloys, Mpessa

Le conseil de discipline budgétaire et financière à l'épreuve de la protection de la fortune publique au Cameroun / par Mpessa Aloys - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 129-156.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; public sector; commercial crimes; administrative agencies; jurisdiction.

"L'opération épervier", procédure judiciaire souvent spectaculaire consistant à traduire en justice les ordonnateurs et les gérants de crédits publics coupable de détournements de deniers publics, a été mise en place au Cameroun le 21 février 2006. Le Conseil de discipline budgétaire et financière qui apparaissait comme une institution obscure est désormais devenu le bras séculier de la répression des atteintes à la fortune publique. Depuis 2008 il occupe le devant de la scène administrative et politique, à cause de ses décisions médiatisées. Dans cet article, l'auteur examine la nature juridique du Conseil ainsi que ses attributions. Organisme administratif, le Conseil fonctionne en effet comme une quasi-juridiction spécialisée qui a pour compétence essentielle de réprimer les atteintes à la fortune publique. Cette répression, effectuée au terme d'une procédure minutieuse s'achève par l'infliction des sanctions. Celles-ci sont susceptibles de recours devant le juge administratif. La nature juridique hybride du Conseil comporte de nombreux atouts, mais présente aussi certaines faiblesses. Les pouvoirs publics peuvent y mettre fin en créant une véritable juridiction administrative spécialisée, c'est-à-dire, une cour de discipline budgétaire et financière, comme elle existe en France. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

165 Amin, Julius A.

Cameroonian youths and the protest of February 2008 / Julius A. Amin - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 677-697. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; youth; protest; 2008; government policy.

In February 2008, protests occurred in Cameroon, initially organized by the Transportation Union, but soon turning into a demonstration against the Biya regime. This article focuses on the role of youth in those events. Based on interviews in Cameroon and on other primary and secondary sources, the article shows that the role of youth in the protest of February 2008 was important. Far from being just another reaction in response to the rising cost of food or the result of nefarious political efforts of Biyas opposition, the events of 2008 - and the role of youth in these events - are deeply rooted in the nation''s post-colonial history. The grievances expressed by youths were symbolic of larger societal problems. The protest showed a pattern of continuous youth involvement in Cameroon's political arena. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

166 Chindji, Mediebou

Analyse géographique du parcours sciences et techniques: cas de l'Université de N'gaoundere / Michel Tchotsoua, Michel Tchotsoua - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 119-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; graduates; science and technology; labour market; regional development.

Les auteurs de cet article évaluent la contribution des diplômés des parcours sciences et techniques de l'Université de Ngaoundéré au développement du Nord-Cameroun. Pour ce faire, une enquête par questionnaire a été effectuée auprès de ses diplômés ayant un emploi. La technique de contact par boule de neige a permis d'en enquêter 360 à Douala, Yaoundé et les principales villes du Nord-Cameroun. L'analyse des données collectées a été faite par des méthodes de statistiques descriptives. Les résultats montrent que l'Université de Ngaoundéré a contribué non seulement à la formation des ressources humaines de cette région, mais a également entrainé une modification du tissu économique et une diversification du marché de l'emploi même si cet impact reste bien faible sur les secteurs pouvant propulser le développement. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

167 Fandjip, Olivier

Les décrets des 15 mars et 18 avril 2012 ou l'effectivité d'une réforme et la résurgence des problématiques de l'accès et de l'autonomie de la justice administrative au Cameroun / par Olivier Fandjip - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones:* (2013), année 67, no. 1, p. 60-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; legal reform; decentralization.

Les décrets des 15 mars et 18 avril 2012 relatifs à la mise en marche des "tribunaux administratifs déconcentrés" au Cameroun viennent concrétiser, à la suite de la Constitution et des lois de 2006 portant organisation judiciaire, l'arrimage du modèle camerounais de contentieux administratif à celui de la plupart des pays africains de succession française. En effet, bon nombre d'États ont opté, d'une part, pour une déconcentration territoriale et, au plan organique, à une dépendance de cette institution à la justice judiciaire, d'autre part. Quelle est la portée des décrets des 15 mars et 18 avril 2012? Pour répondre à cette question, l'article présente, d'abord, l'armature de la mise en œuvre de cette réforme de la justice administrative amorcée depuis la révision constitutionnelle du 18 janvier 1996 et, ensuite, sa portée qui se traduit par le maintien de la dépendance et la semi-déconcentration de la justice administrative. L'article démontre que l'effectivité de la naissance des tribunaux administratifs au Cameroun est certaine au regard de la répartition de ces juridictions sur le territoire et la désignation des ses juges, mais il semble que pour le démarrage effectif de leurs activités, il faudra attendre un autre instrument pris par l'autorité compétente pour compléter la composition au siège desdites tribunaux. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

168 Fubah, Mathias A.

The changing 'life' of the buffalo/cow horns and new methods of adaptation by carvers/patrons in the Grassfields, Cameroon / Mathias A. Fubah - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 41-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; containers; drinking customs; carving.

The appropriation and adoption of aesthetics that retain close relation to the past is one notable reason for the survival of the drinking horn and its associated rituals in the Grassfields. Not only are foreign aesthetics such as images of Bruce Lee and flower design depicted on cow horns to associate the horns with the notion of the wilderness, typical of Grassfields carvings, but it is claimed that without the representation of aspects of the wilderness on drinking horns, the production and exchange of the drinking horn would certainly cease to exist. In other words, the survival of traditional ways and means of producing and exchanging the drinking horn in the Grassfields is a result of the continuous appropriation and adoption of foreign aesthetics that are faithful to the ancestral values of the region. Drawing on research on the drinking horn, this article examines the processes involved in the production and exchange of the drinking horn in present-day Grassfields society. The article shows that the appropriation and adoption of foreign aesthetics that retain close relation with the past is indeed one of the main reasons for the survival of the drinking horn, and by extension religious rituals associated with the horn. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Hond, Jean Tobie

Dynamique et pesanteurs de la mise en œuvre de la décentralisation territoriale au Cameroun / par Jean Tobie Hond - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique:* (2012), no. 78, p. 93-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; decentralization.

Au sens de l'article 02 de la loi du 22 juillet 2004 portant orientation de la décentralisation au Cameroun, "la décentralisation consiste en un transfert par l'État aux collectivités territoriales décentralisées de compétences particulières et de moyens appropriés". Cette approche qui relève d'un choix politique est une option consacrée dans la réforme constitutionnelle du 18 janvier 1996, suite à laquelle la République du Cameroun est devenue "un État unitaire décentralisé". Il s'agit d'une option politique structurante, car la décentralisation, telle qu'inscrite dans la loi fondamentale de ce pays et mise en œuvre par les différentes administrations et institutions concernées, s'inscrit dans la perspective de la promotion du développement, de la démocratie et de la bonne gouvernance. L'implémentation de ce processus se fait au Cameroun de façon méthodique et progressive, avec l'élaboration, la publication et la mise en application des textes législatifs et réglementaires d'encadrement. Mais la lente progression de cette dynamique ne trahit-elle pas une somme de pesanteurs qui compromettent la mise en œuvre définitive de la décentralisation au Cameroun? Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

170 Hourquebie, Fabrice

Quel service public de la justice en Afrique francophone? / sous la dir. de Fabrice Hourquebie. - Bruxelles : Bruylant, cop. 2013. - 214 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten. ISBN 2802741594

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; administration of justice; judicial system; access to justice; separation of powers.

Le fonctionnement de la justice en Afrique francophone est en prise à de nombreux défis. Cet ouvrage met en évidence ces défis à travers l'évocation des principes classiques et singuliers de fonctionnement du service public de la justice comme, notamment, l'accès, la gratuité, l'efficacité, la responsabilité, l'indépendance ou encore l'excétution des décisions. Sommaire: Les dysfonctionnements du service public de la justice en Afrique francophone (Jean du Bois de Gaudusson); Quel service publique de la justice en Afrique francophone? : constat, interrogations et suggestions (Martin Bleou); Quelques observations sur le fonctionnement du service public de la justice (Fabrice Hourquebie); Utopie et vraisemblance de l'indépendence du service publique de la justice constitutionnelle en Afrique francophone (Yédoh Sébastien Lath); L'efficacité de la justice administrative au Bénin: cas du recours pur excès de pouvoir (Ibrahim Salami); L'accès à la justice entre quête, requête et conquête: quelques observations sur un droit fundamental â valoriser en Côte d'Ivoire (Abraham Gadji); La gratuité du service public de la justice en Afrique francophone: le cas du Cameroun (Gérard M. Pekassa Ndam); Dysfonctionnement du service publique de la justice et responsabilité de l'État en Afrique: exemple du Sénégal (Moustapha Aidara): L'entre-capture de la gratuité du service public judiciaire: entre misère et distanciation (Nadine Machikou); Les obstacles juridiques à l'éxecution des décisions de justice au Cameroun (Pierre Etienne Kenfack); Direction de la paix, de la démocratie et des droits de l'Homme (Michel Carrié); Conclusions (Dodzi Kororoko). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

171 Kemayou, Louis Roger

L'Université de Douala: entre ancrage et désenchantement / Louis Roger Kemayou - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 95-117. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; universities; urban development.

Située en pleine capitale économique du Cameroun, l'Université de Douala, à l'instar des autres universités d'État du pays, s'est vue assigner pour mission d'être en lien avec son environnement économique. Le déphasage entre les universités camerounaises et leur région est reconnu par les plus hautes autorités du pays. L'Université de Douala échappe-t-elle à cette donne, et qu'en est-il de son impact urbain/local et donc régional?

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

L'insuffisance de ressources financières souvent évoquées pose le problème de la gouvernance universitaire autant que de la faiblesse d'esprit d'entreprise entretenu dans ce milieu d'experts. Dès lors, l'université passe à côté des possibilités d'agir sur son espace socioculturel et économique, et de se donner ainsi les moyens d'être attractive; qui plus est, la non appropriation du projet université témoigne de l'indifférence vis-à-vis de l'institution et des préoccupations à l'égard de la ville et de la région. À partir d'une démarche interactionniste, ce texte rend compte ici des enjeux et des pratiques qui animent les acteurs du système universitaire doualais. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

172 Kouam, Siméon Patrice

L'organisation juridictionnelle et la construction de l'État de droit au Cameroun / par Siméon Patrice Kouam - In: *Revue juridique et politique des états francophones:* (2013), année 67, no. 1, p. 79-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; constitutional law; judicial system.

L'organisation juridictionnelle se situe au cœur de la construction de l'État de droit au Cameroun. Pour rendre compte du chemin parcouru et du chemin à parcourir vers l'État de droit, il convient d'adopter une approche classique à double détente. D'une part, on doit reconnaître que le Cameroun a apporté de nombreuses innovations dans son appareil juridictionnel, afin de tendre vers l'État de droit. D'autre part, il persiste de nombreuses difficultés qu'on devrait surmonter pour parachever l'œuvre de construction d'un État de droit enclenchée depuis des années. Cet article analyse, d'abord, des manifestations d'un cheminement vers l'État de droit, notamment la création de nouveaux types de juridictions et la rénovation des anciens types de juridictions. Ensuite, l'article traite des difficultés surmontables en vue de l'enracinement de l'État de droit, qui se résument au renforcement de l'autorité des juridictions de l'ordre judiciaire, et au réaménagement de l'autorité du Conseil constitutionnel. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

173 Lickert, Victoria

La privatisation de la politique minière au Cameroun : enclaves minières, rapports de pouvoir trans-locaux et captation de la rente / Victoria Lickert - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 101-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; mining policy; privatization; mining law.

Depuis le début des années 2000, le Cameroun a engagé une réforme de sa politique économique minière afin de faire du secteur minier le pilier de son économie dans les prochaines décennies. Cette privatisation, au travers notamment de son nouveau code minier promulgué en 2001, prend la forme d'une délégation contrôlée: le pays a choisi de déléguer la mise en valeur de ses ressources minières à des compagnies privées

étrangères tout en se gardant le soin de réguler et de centraliser ce gouvernement des mines. Cet article s'attache à démontrer que la privatisation de la politique minière participe de la construction de l'État camerounais au travers notamment de la centralisation des prérogatives auprès de l'Exécutif, de l'usage d'intermédiaires proches du pouvoir ainsi que de l'opacité à la fois de son code minier et des rapports entre le gouvernement camerounais et les compagnies minières étrangères. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait d ela revue]

174 Mbeum, Tem Protus

Political dissent and autonomy in Wum Local Government, Southern (West) Cameroons, 1957-1968 / Tem Protus Mbeum - In: *Lagos Historical Review:* (2012), vol. 12, p. 83-102 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Southern Cameroons; local government; political conflicts; political systems; political unification.

Local governments are often regarded as instruments for mitigating conflicts and enhancing cohesion, integration and unity in pluralistic societies. However, these institutions have been hijacked by dissent and the quest for autonomy by disgruntled groups and politicians making it difficult for these goals to be attained. It is because of these factors that this paper examines the role political dissent and quest for autonomy have played in undermining the perfect integration of the Wum Divisional Local Government of Southern Cameroons in the period 1957-1968. It argues that the quest for political dominance, superiority, victimisation of opponents and infighting and secession tendencies accentuated conflicts in the area. It goes further to posit that the one party system embraced in 1966 was not a panacea for political integration as it instead heightened old political party rivalry and allegiance leading to more imbroglio and disagreement in the Division. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

175 Nguiffo, Samuel

Une autre facette de la malédiction des ressources? : chevauchements entre usages différents de l'espace et conflits au Cameroun / Samuel Nguiffo et Freddy Mbianda - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 143-162 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; natural resource management; cartography; mining policy.

Trois ONG actives au Cameroun - le Worldwide Fund for Nature, le Réseau de lutte contre la faim et le Centre pour l'Environnement et le Développement (CED) - ont établi une cartographie des politiques d'aménagement du territoire et des concessions successivement attribuées à différents secteurs d'activité industrielle (agroalimentaire, bois, mines) par les autorités du pays. Ce travail rend visible les multiples chevauchements existant entre les récentes concessions minières (pour l'exploration notamment) et des concessions antérieures (forestières et agricoles), voire des espaces protégés. Il pointe ainsi les contradictions qui traversent ces politiques d'attribution des concessions au regard des objectifs officiels prônant une gestion durable des ressources du pays, et le fort potentiel conflictuel qu'elles recèlent. Dans le cadre du présent dossier sur le boom minière en Afrique, Politique africaine a demandé à Samuel Nguiffo et Freddy Mbianda, du CED, de présenter les conclusions alarmistes de ce travail cartographique. Trois cartes et leur légende accompagnent le propos, en fin d'article. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

176 Pokam, Hilaire de Prince

La participation des universitaires au processus de construction/reconstruction de l'espace public au Cameroun / Hilaire de Prince Pokam - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2010), vol. 17, no. 1/2, p. 81-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; academics; politics; State-society relationship.

Il existe dans la plupart des pays africains une faiblesse de l'unité et de l'intégration de la société nationale. L'État est l'acteur dominant, soucieux d'inspirer une unité et une intégration nationales dont l'existence n'est pas toujours évidente. L'université, créée surtout au lendemain des indépendances, apparaît comme un précieux instrument de la politique des pouvoirs publics. Au Cameroun plus précisément, où elle est considérée comme le symbole de l'indépendance si chèrement acquise, l'université est commise pour contribuer à former et à consolider la conscience nationale et pour être un facteur de développement en fournissant les cadres adaptés aux besoins de main-d'oeuvre et susceptibles de devenir des agents de développement. Les textes de création des nouvelles universités de 1993, de même que ceux sur l'orientation de l'enseignement supérieur, assignent également à l'institution universitaire d'autres missions telles que la diffusion du progrès et de la démocratie, la promotion du bilinguisme. Dès lors, on comprend aisément pourquoi l'université et ses agents s'engagent et investissent toutes les sphères de l'espace public camerounais. L'article tente de déterminer, à travers l'analyse des différentes interactions qui se nouent entre les universitaires (entendus ici comme enseignants) et l'espace public depuis la création de l'université fédérale en 1962, le processus par lequel ces universitaires participent à la construction/reconstruction de cet espace. Il insiste surtout sur la sphère politique dans laquelle les universitaires semblent plus engagés pour déterminer leur poids exact au sein de cette sphère et le type d'intellectuel auquel ils appartiennent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

177 Touo, Herman

African youth and globalization: the experience of Ethics Club in the process of socio-political integration of the youth in Cameroon / Herman Touo - In: *The African Anthropologist:* (2010), vol. 17, no. 1/2, p. 1-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; youth; governance; ethics; youth organizations; globalization.

This article examines the activities of the Cameroonian Ethics Club, a youth movement established in 1999, in relation to one of the pillars of globalization, good governance, and youth integration in Cameroon. The article is guided by the hypothesis that youth mobilization can affect democratic/good governance in the country in the context of globalization. Through interviews and participant observation, the article problematizes the global context and the main theme driving Ethics Club activism. It further examines the Ethics Club as framework of youth integration and participation, including suggestions that could improve the efficiency of this youth movement and direct government policy towards young people. The article finds that renewing hope in young people in Cameroon, as elsewhere on the African continent, can entail overcoming the vestiges of corruption and consolidating a robust democratic governance as well as ethics in leadership. It further finds that information and communication technologies (ICT) associated with globalization, are transforming Cameroonian society at a remarkable speed. Young people must be given the opportunity to ensure their own survival through a transparent system of decisionmaking that puts them at the centre. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract. edited]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

178 Käihkö, Ilmari

The crisis in CAR : navigating myths and interests / Ilmari Käihkö and Mats Utas - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 69-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; civil wars; political conflicts; international relations; international politics.

'Anarchy', 'religious war', 'genocide' and, recently, 'cannibalism' – these are some of the most commonly used words in Western news media when referring to the crisis in the Central African Republic (CAR), at least since the takeover of power by the rebel coalition Séléka in March 2013. In the context of these media stereotypes, the article unravels some of the complexities that have arisen in the CAR conflict since the fall of the Bozizé regime and the Séléka takeover. The authors show how international actors have been pivotal in shaping the current crisis in the country. In order to help steer CAR out of its predicament, they discuss how important it is that international peacekeeping operations, policymakers and diplomats understand not only the situation on the ground but also the close ties major groups in CAR have with various regional and other international actors. If context awareness remains scant, there is a serious risk that their activities will at best be suboptimal and at worst aid in fuelling the crisis. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

179 Demart, Sarah

Congolese migration to Belgium and postcolonial perspectives / Sarah Demart [ed.]. -Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - p. 1-149. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African diaspora, ISSN 1872-5457 ; vol. 6, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Belgium; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); immigrants; diasporas; postcolonialism; youth; AIDS; politics; women; religion.

This issue of 'African Diaspora' focuses on the Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo) diaspora in Belgium, which is often the object of prejudice in popular opinion and public policies. The central position of "the Congolese issue" in the academic world is rarely problematized due to confusion over how to categorize the Congo and the Congolese, either as "Africa", "Central Africa", "Sub-Saharan", etc. This reflects a "geography of the Other" that significantly confounds current social processes in Belgium and the particularity of this (post)migratory situation. Grounded in empirical research, this special issue moves beyond merely highlighting a relatively marginalized group in Belgian Migration Studies, by focusing on the postcolonial stakes of the Congolese presence in Belgium. The authors take different viewpoints to explore the place of the Congolese in the former metropole and the forms of marginalization they face. The everyday life, State regulations and the dynamics of identity are various lenses that bring to light the racial logics in Belgian multiculturalism. Contents: Congolese migration to Belgium and postcolonial perspectives -Sarah Demart; Postcolonialisme et prise en charge institutionnelle des jeunes belgo-congolais en situation de rupture sociale (Anvers, Bruxelles) - Ural Manço, Mireille-Tsheusi Robert, Billy Kalonji; A Congolese virus and Belgian doctors? Postcolonial perspectives on migration and HIV - Charlotte Pezeril & Dany Kanyeba; Postcolonial stakes of Congolese (DRC) political space: 50 years after independence - Sarah Demart & Leïla Bodeux; "Le Kivu, c'est notre Alsace-Lorraine, monsieur!": femmes d'origine congolaise dans l'espace public belge et contraintes de la dénonciation en situation postcoloniale -Césarine Bolya Sinatu, Marie Godin, Nicole Grégoire; Géographies religieuses et migrations postcoloniales: déclinaisons kimbanguistes, pentecôtistes, et olangistes en Belgique (Sarah Demart, Bénédicte Meiers, Anne Mélice). [ASC Leiden abstract]

180 Furaha, Alida Umutoni

"Do they fight for us?" : mixed discourses of conflict and the M23 rebellion among Congolese Rwandophone refugees in Rwanda / Furaha Umutoni Alida - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 71-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; rebellions; militias; refugees; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); Tutsi; images.

In spring 2012 a group consisting of Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo defectors in North and South Kivu mutinied and created a new rebellion group called M23 (Movement du 23 Mars). The fighting between the M23 and the government troops resulted in a new wave of refugees, partly consisting of Congolese Rwandophone Tutsis, whose interests the M23 claimed to voice. Yet little is known about how the people whose interests the M23 claimed to represent and protect perceived the armed movement's claims. Indeed, there are many actors that talk about refugee situations and needs, from rebel movement to NGO - refugees are spoken 'about' and 'for', with their own voices are shrouded in silence. Based on original field data collected from August 2012 to February 2013, this article analyzes the images of the M23 among Congolese Rwandophone refugees population in Rwanda. Examining their perceptions is particularly interesting in that the plight of the refugees and the issue of refugee return occupy a central position in M23 discourse. The article demonstrates an ambiguous perceptions of the M23, often articulated in terms of "they are the only ones we have," strongly grounded in feelings of discrimination as citizens of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The article shows that rather than wholehearted support for the M23, the interviews reflected a wish for nonmilitary solutions to the conflict. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

181 Geenen, Sara

"Les grands poissons mangent les petits" : multiples aspects d'un conflit autour d'une concession minière au Sud-Kivu / Sara Geenen et Francine Iragi Mukotanyi - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), vol. 131, no. 3, p. 121-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; mining companies; elite; resistance; conflict.

Le présent article analyse les multiples aspects d'un conflit autour d'une concession minière (la concession de Twangiza) au Sud-Kivu en République démocratique du Congo. Bien qu'il y ait toute une littérature sur les relations tendues entre communautés locales et entreprises minières transnationales, trop peu de recherches ont été faites sur les complexités du pouvoir à plusieurs niveaux, y compris au niveau local. Partant d'une approche empirique et par le bas, cet article démontre comment les changements occasionnés par l'arrivée de l'entreprise Banro Corporation ont provoqué des résistances, mais aussi une reconfiguration des organes du pouvoir. Notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

182 Lututala, Bernard Mumpasi

L'Université de Kinshasa: "colline du savoir", colline des transactions / Bernard Mumpasi Lututala - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 23-48. ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; universities; political opposition; educational

policy.

La crise que traverse l'université congolaise depuis plusieurs décennies est bien connue par ceux qui s'intéressent à l'enseignement universitaire en Afrique. Elle est souvent expliquée par les conditions déplorables et les moyens dérisoires avec lesquels l'université fonctionne. Et du coup, on se demande pourquoi l'État congolais laisse son université dans cet état. L'auteur propose ici une hypothèse pour le comprendre: l'université congolaise paie le prix de sa résistance au pouvoir politique en place. Par conséquent, sa réhabilitation passe par une "réconciliation" avec le pouvoir. Mais qui doit se réconcilier avec qui? L'université congolaise ayant continué, malgré tout, à fonctionner tant bien que mal, à remplir ses missions reconnues à toute université, c'est à l'État congolais de sortir son université de l'embargo dans lequel il l'a soumise. Toute autre solution ne sera que palliative et n'apportera pas de résultats durables. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

183 Makori, Timothy

Abjects retraités, jeunesse piégée : récits du déclin et d'une temporalité multiple parmi les générations de la "Copperbelt" congolaise / Timothy Makori; trad. de l'anglais par Jean-Nicolas Bach - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 51-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; mining policy; miners; mining companies.

Cet article se penche sur les récits du déclin économique que portent deux générations de mineurs au Katanga, en République démocratique du Congo : les retraités du géant industriel minier Gécamines et les jeunes creuseurs artisanaux. Sont analysées les "structures de sentiment" (Raymond Williams) qui caractérisent chacune de ces générations, toutes deux confrontées aux effets matériels et sociaux du déclin industriel et de la libéralisation du secteur minier qui s'en est suivie. Par ces sentiments partagés du déclin contemporain, on voit comment chaque génération vit son positionnement social et son enchevêtrement "dans le temps naissant" (Achille Mbembe). Basé sur les récits des mineurs interrogés quant à leur marginalisation dans ce contexte de libéralisation du secteur, ce travail vient brouiller les périodisations académiques qui privilégient les ruptures au détriment des continuités, entre ères précoloniale, coloniale et postcoloniale. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

184 Moerschbacher, Marco

Culture et foi dans la théologie africaine : le dynamisme de l'Église catholique au Congo Kinshasa : en mémoire de Ludwig Bertsch, s.j. (1929-2006) / sous la dir. de Marco Moerschbacher et Ignace Ngongala Maduku ; préf. de L. Monsengwo Pasinya. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 212 p. ; 25 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Questions disputées) - Bibliogr.: p. [203]-212. - Met noten. ISBN 9782811111762

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; culture; Christian theology; memorial volumes (form).

Mélanges offerts en mémoire du père jésuite Ludwig Bertsch (1929-2006), qui a été membre du Conseil administratif des Facultés catholiques de Kinshasa, aujourd'hui Université catholique du Congo. Les contributions rassemblées ici font le point sur quelques défis actuels de la théologie africaine et éclairent l'articulation entre foi et culture dans la recherche d'une théologie en contexte africain. Contributions de: Jean Chrysostome Kapumba Akenda, Yvon Elenga, Peter Kanyadago, Michel Libambu Muaso, Antoine Mantekadi Finifini, Marco Moerschbacher, Mathieu Muswua Mimbari, Gertrude Muswamba, Ignace Ndongala Maduku, Josée Ngalula Tshianda, Adalbert Nyeme Tese, Augustin Ramazani Bishwende, Léon de Saint Moulin, Nathanaël Yaovi Soede. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

185 Moshonas, Stylianos

The politics of civil service reform in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Stylianos Moshonas - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 251-276. ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; civil service reform; democratization; economic aid.

Civil service reform (CSR) is an important element of governance reforms, but has received limited attention in the literature pertaining to the Democratic Republic of Congo. This article examines Congo's aborted CSR process from 2003 to 2008. Through a detailed exploration of some of the project's components, the design phase, the census, and the workings of the structures charged with implementation, analyzed through a framework attentive to the tensions between democratization and liberalization, the political logics that have pervaded and affected implementation outcomes are reconstituted. These logics, it is argued, are deeply embedded in the context of democratic transition (2003-2006 and later), which donors have played no small part in shaping. The ambiguity of donors towards CSR, bemoaning the absence of governmental commitment but all too prone to tolerate administrative neglect, suggests that it may have been irrelevant for the disbursement of aid, and ultimately accommodating for the Congolese authorities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

186 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.

Nationalism and national projects in Southern Africa : new critical reflections / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni and Finex Ndhlovu (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - VI, 361 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 0798303956 ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; South Africa; Zimbabwe; nationalism; national identity.

This book offers critical reflections on nationalism and national projects in southern Africa, notably South Africa and Zimbabwe, and the Democratic Republic of Congo. It is divided into four parts: 1. New meanings of the African National Project (papers by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo, Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Tendayi Sithole, and William Jethro Mpofu); 2. Nationalism, language and freedom (papers by Finex Ndlovu, Philani Moyo, Wendy Willems, and Sibonginkosi Mazibuko); 3. Culture, development and gender (papers by Morgan Ndlovu, Sebeka Richard Plaatjie, and Vongai Z. Nyawo-Shava and Hazel Tafadzwa Ngoshi); 4. National question, ethnicity and citizenship (papers by Alois S. Mlambo, Monene Mogashoa, Brilliant Mhlanga, Musiwaro Ndakaripa, and Sentime Kasay). The introduction and conclusion are by Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni and Finex Ndhlovu. [ASC Leiden abstract]

187 Rayroux, Antoine

Resisting ownership : the paralysis of EU peacebuilding in the Congo / Antoine Rayroux & Nina Wilén - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 24-44. ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; European Union; peacebuilding; national security.

This article analyses how the idea of local ownership is functioning in the context of security sector reform in the Democratic Republic of the Congo with a focus on European Union's efforts in the area. The authors argue that despite discursive emphasis on ownership, in practice local resistance in combination with the notion of security sector reform and the idea of ownership being externally constructed concepts with vague definitions create counterproductive dynamics between local and international actors. The result has been a paralysis of the security sector reform efforts in the Congo. Real progress in security sector reform is possible only if the local authorities 'own' the reforms, but if progress means less power for these authorities, they are unlikely to sustain it. While the literature traditionally emphasizes the role of external inconsistency in ownership's shortcomings, this article demonstrates that a full picture also requires highlighting the local dynamics of ownership resistance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

188 Richards, Joanne

Forced, coerced and voluntary recruitment into rebel and militia groups in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Joanne Richards - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 301-326 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; militias; military recruitment.

This article investigates why non-State armed groups forcibly recruit civilians. To address this question the author develops a conceptual framework distinguishing voluntary, coerced and forced recruitment. The author then compares the recruitment tactics employed by "Mai-Mai" militias and the RCD-Goma rebel group in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) in order to inductively develop a theory explaining why groups with different initial economic and social endowments resort to force. This comparison draws on interviews with 41 former militia members and 11 former members of RCD-Goma. The theory suggests that forced recruitment is most likely to occur when non-State armed groups experience manpower deficits and when accountability, to local communities, government sponsors and/or the international community, is low. High levels of popular support will not necessarily prevent recourse to force under these conditions, but may mean that force is less necessary because voluntary and coerced recruits come forward to fill manpower gaps. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

189 Aixelà, Yolanda

Of colonists, migrants and national identity : the historic difficulties of the socio-political construction of Equatorial Guinea / Yolanda Aixelà - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 1/2, p. 49-71.

ASC Subject Headings: Equatorial Guinea; national identity; social stratification; colonialism; dictatorship.

The aim of this article is to explain from a historical perspective the obstacles facing the construction of a national identity in contemporary Equatorial Guinea. It shows that during the colonial period, whites were given priority over the black African population, except in the case of the black Fernandino Bioko elite which was the only black population group that enjoyed wealth and privilege. This is explained within the socioeconomic framework of a colony in which Bioko needed to import labour both from other regions of the country and from other African countries in order to guarantee economic growth. A hierarchical and unequal political system was established, in which skin color determined the barriers of social hierarchies. During the post-colonial period, under the dictatorships of Francisco Macías Nguema and Teodoro Obiang Nguema, the supremacy of the Fang was encouraged in order to create a political identification based on a single cultural identity, that of the dictators. While Equatorial Guinea presents a high level of cultural diversity, up till now the political goals of integration and greater egalitarianism have not been realized as the country has entered a dictatorial loop which remains in place today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - EQUATORIAL GUINEA

190 Fernández Moreno, Nuria

Bubi government at the end of the 19th century: resistance to the colonial policy of evangelization on the island of Bioko, Equatorial Guinea / Nuria Fernández Moreno - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 1/2, p. 23-48 : fig., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Bioko; Bubi; colonization; resistance; traditional polities.

This article examines transformations in Bubi society on the island of Fernando Poo, now Bioko (Equatorial Guinea) as a consequence of two complementary developments, colonization and evangelization. In particular, it deals with the transition that Bioko political structure underwent after entering into contact, first, with different African populations and, later, with the Spanish colonial government, at the end of the 19th century. The article combines the analysis of ethnographic materials obtained from fieldwork in contemporary Bubi society with the analysis of documentary sources. It shows that the transition from a local structure of dispersed chiefdoms to a centralized chiefdom that culminated in the formation of a kingdom slowed down colonial expansion on the Island of Bioko. The article concludes with a theoretical discussion of the historical convergences that favoured this political development of chiefdoms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

191 Sá, Ana Lúcia

African intellectuals and cultural diversity: discussions of the ethnic question in Equatorial Guinea / Ana Lúcia Sá - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies:* (2013), vol. 22, no. 1/2, p. 105-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Equatorial Guinea; ethnicity; discrimination; colonialism; dictatorship.

Given that one of the Pan African Anthropology Association's principle lines of research is the monitoring of ethnic conflicts in Africa, the contribution African intellectuals have made to the subject of cultural diversity management is a matter of great interest. The case study chosen for this paper is Equatorial Guinea. The paper provides an analysis of arguments raised in texts by Equatorial Guinea intellectuals - notably Donato Ndongo Bidyogo, Justo Bolekia Boleká and Juan Tomás Ávila Laurel - that deal with issues of identity and the country's history. It looks at the legacy of colonialism in regard to the empowerment and discrimination of certain ethnic groups in relation to others, reflects on the construction of the post-colonial State, in particular the personalization of politics through a 'father of the nation' figure, and gives an overview of problems relating to issues of ethnic origin, that have been common to the country's two post-colonial dictatorships. It suggests a reading of history that runs counter to the official one, that of the country being founded upon unity, by looking at examples of the 'hijacking' of the State and certain populations within a dictatorial context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SAO TOMÉ E PRINCIPE

192 Caldeira, Arlindo Manuel

Learning the ropes in the tropics : slavery and the plantation system on the island of São Tomé / Arlindo Manuel Caldeira - In: *African Economic History:* (2011), no. 39, p. 35-71. ASC Subject Headings: São Tomé and Principe; sugar; plantations; slaves; 1500-1599.

This article highlights the process by which the archipelago of São Tomé and Príncipe came to be the leading producer of sugar in the world between 1530 and 1560. In São Tomé two models of economic and labour organization - European and African systematically mingled together for the first time. It was also the place where the system of production for growing and processing sugarcane which would later become known as "plantations", and which Europe subsequently implemented in the tropics on a large scale, was first developed. Plantations were characterized by large-scale production oriented towards foreign markets. Each plantation/mill unit articulated the specialized cultivation of sugarcane by means of industrial processing and by using almost exclusively slaves as labour force. The author examines the natural and historical conditions amidst which the plantation system emerged on the Island of São Tomé, paying particular attention to the African contribution, a contribution which was not limited to the labour force factor. Slaves in São Tomé, all coming from the West African mainland, brought with them African techniques and forms of organizing work that were later recreated and adapted to intensive production as required by the colonial context and the intense demand for sugar in European markets. From the 1570s onwards, some São Tomé owners moved their operations to Brazil. In historical terms, the most important aspect was undoubtedly the transfer of the operating model. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

193 Médard, Henri

Traites et esclavages en Afrique orientale et dans l'océan Indien / Henri Médard ... [et al.], dir. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 522 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Esclavages) - Bibliogr.: p. [479]-512. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811109137

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean islands; slavery; slave trade; history; trade routes.

Ce livre collectif sur l'histoire de l'esclavage, et notamment la traite des esclaves, en Afrique orientale et dans l'océan Indien est composé de quatre parties. La première est

EAST AFRICA - GENERAL

générale, les autres suivent un découpage géographique, d'abord la Corne, puis la côte swahili et ses prolongements au Mozambique et à l'intérieur et enfin les archipels de l'océan Indien, les Comores, les Mascareignes et Madagascar. Quand cela a été possible, les auteurs ont cherché à centrer leur analyse sur les esclaves, même si les sources ont le plus souvent été produites par les classes dominantes, qu'elles soient abolitionnistes ou esclavagistes. Les contributions montrent que les sociétés de l'océan Indien ont éprouvé des modalités de traites et des situations serviles très diverses, dans lesquelles tous les systèmes esclavagistes, européens, orientaux et africains se sont mêlés. Les Africains et les Malgaches sont majoritaires parmi les esclaves, mais ils côtoient des compagnons d'infortune d'origine géographiques extrêmement variées, en particulier des Asiatiques. Les esclaves sont redistribués et vendues aux quatre coins de l'océan Indien mais aussi vers l'Atlantique, alors que se développent en Afrique de façon croissante les logiques serviles qui connaissent leur apogée à Zanzibar au XIXe siècle. Quelques auteurs approfondissent la perspective historique des phénomènes de traite et de l'esclavage avant et après ce siècle, apportant des éclairages en particulier sur le XVIe siècle. Contributeurs: Introduction et Première partie. Présentation générale: Henri Médard; Deuxième partie. Corne de l'Afrique et peninsule arabique: Marie-Laure Derat, Laury Belrose, Arnaud Kryczynsky, Colette Dubois: Troisième partie, Côte swahili, sud-est africain et espaces intérieurs: Florence Pabiou-Duchamps, Thomas Vernet, Justin Willis, Herman Kiriama & Marie Pierre Ballarin, Jean-Pierre Chrétien, Jean-Luc Paul. Quatrième partie. Madagascar, Comores et Mascareignes: Sophie Blanchy, Samuel F. Sanchez, Pier M. Larson, Audrey Carotenuto. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

194 Musana, Paddy

Peacebuilding in East Africa : exploring the role of the churches / ed.: Paddy Musana. - Nairobi : Paulines Publications Africa, 2013. - 142 p. ; 21 cm. - (Ecumenical Symposium of Eastern Africa Theologians (ESEAT) ; no. 6) - Met noten.

ISBN 9966087915

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Kenya; Uganda; peacebuilding; conflict resolution; Church; conference papers (form); 2011.

The papers in this volume were originally presented at a meeting of ESEAT (the Ecumenical Symposium of Eastern Africa Theologians) held from 10 to 14 March 2011 in Eldoret, Kenya. The papers responded to concerns within the Church about conflicts in the region, particularly in Kenya after the 2007 post-election violence, and in Uganda because of the suffering caused by the Lord's Resistance Army. Contributions: Conflict, justice and reconciliation: some realities, clarifications and procedures (Laurenti Magesa); Peacebuilding: from concept to strategy (Cletus N. Chukwu); Peacebuilding: lessons from the past (Adam K. arap Chepkwony); African indigenous approaches to peacebuilding, forgiveness and reconciliation: a perspective of the Basoga in Uganda (Helen Nkabala);

Women, peacebuilding and reconciliation in East Africa: a case of Uganda (Theresa Tinkasiimire); Peacebuilding in East Africa: a Bible-based model (Daniel M. M'Mutungi); The Shalom Church in East Africa: challenges in peacebuilding and reconciliation (Peter Mageto); Peacebuilding and reconciliation: challenges faced by the Church in East Africa (Paddy Musana); Moral and religious implications for the Kenyan 2007 post-election violence: the role of the Church in national healing (Anne Nasimiyu Wasike); The need for a peace curriculum in Christian institutions and institutions of higher learning. [ASC Leiden abstract]

195 Njuki, Jemimah

Women, livestock ownership and markets : bridging the gender gap in Eastern and Southern Africa / ed. by Jemimah Njuki and Pascal C. Sanginga. - London : Routledge, 2013. - 148 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9780415639286

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mozambique; Tanzania; women farmers; livestock; market; household income.

This book provides empirical evidence from Kenya, Tanzania and Mozambique, and from different production systems, of the importance of livestock as an asset to women and their participation in livestock production and livestock product markets. It explores issues of intra-household income management and economic benefits of livestock markets to women, focusing on how types of markets, types of products and women's participation in markets influence their access to livestock income. The book further analyses the role of livestock ownership, especially women's ownership, in influencing household food security through increasing household dietary diversity and food adequacy. Additional issues addressed include access to resources, information and financial services to enable women more effectively to participate in livestock production and marketing. Contributions by Juliet Kariuki, Samuel Mburu, Beth Miller, Bagalwa Nabintu Sanginga, Jemimah Njuki, Paula Pimentel, Pascal Sanginga, and Elizabeth Waithanji. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BURUNDI

196 Vandeginste, Stef

Political representation of minorities as collateral damage or gain : the Batwa in Burundi and Rwanda / Stef Vandeginste - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 3-25. ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Rwanda; minority groups; Pygmies; civil and political rights; political participation; peace treaties.

There is a remarkable discrepancy between the political representation of the Batwa ethnic minority group in Burundi compared to in Rwanda. Whereas Rwanda's focus on citizenship

prevents the Batwa from claiming recognition as a politically salient societal segment, Burundi's governance model, characterized by ethnic, consociational power-sharing, guarantees the political representation of the Batwa in the legislative assemblies. The difference is mainly due to the various modalities of political transition that both countries have experienced. While in Rwanda, regime change came about through a military victory, Burundi's transition from conflict to peace involved a long and complex peace-negotiations process, with international mediators viewing the armed conflict and its resolution in explicitly ethnic terms. The Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement was a foundational moment for the recognition of the political participation rights of the Batwa in Burundi, despite the fact that they were not actively involved in Burundi's armed conflict, or in the peace negotiations. The comparative analysis in this paper offers insights into the potential of peace processes with respect to improved minority-rights protection following violent conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German.[Journal abstract]

197 Vandeginste, Stef

Governing ethnicity after genocide: ethnic amnesia in Rwanda versus ethnic power-sharing in Burundi / Stef Vandeginste - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 263-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Rwanda; ethnicity; power-sharing; political change.

A remarkable process of ethnic engineering has been taking place in neighbouring Burundi and Rwanda. After a failed democratization attempt in the early 1990s, both countries experienced an extremely violent transition process. Despite the many similarities between the two countries, they have adopted radically different approaches to address long-standing ethnic divisions. While Rwanda has opted for a policy based on ethnic amnesia and an integrationist policy centred around civic identity, Burundi has institutionalized its societal segmentation through ethnic power-sharing along the lines of Lijphart's consociational model. This comparative analysis explains the differences from two perspectives. On the one hand, in line with historical antecedents, ethnicity is engineered in a way that serves political elite interests. On the other hand, path dependency, in particular the modality of political transition in both countries, explains the notably divergent policies on ethnicity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

198 Brown, Stephen

Dire consequences or empty threats? : Western pressure for peace, justice and democracy in Kenya / Stephen Brown and Rosalind Raddatz - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 43-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; development cooperation; aid agencies; political change; elections; 2010-2019.

This paper examines Western countries' pressure - or lack thereof - for peace, justice and democracy in Kenya. It analyzes the period since the 2008 National Accord, which defused the 2007-08 post-election crisis, focusing on the lead-up to and immediate aftermath of the 2013 elections. The paper draws extensively on interviews conducted in 2008, 2010, 2012 and 2013 with Western officials based in Nairobi, as well as informed Kenyans. It argues, first, that recent Western pressure is the latest iteration of a consistent pattern of donors not enforcing stated conditions for future support, causing diminishing returns. Second, donors not only have been reluctant to use potential leverage over the Kenyan government, but also have consistently underestimated it and erred by publicly threatening to use it only at the least strategic moment and not when it could have been most effective. Third, Western officials have continued to make short-term decisions favoring stability or peace that actually undermine basic principles of democracy and justice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

199 Brummel, Elizabeth J.

"You don't have to pray to somebody in special English": style, narration, and salvation in urban Kenya / Elizabeth J. Brummel - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 251-281 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Christianity; Pentecostalism; religious conversion; language usage.

In this article the author argues that salvation narratives are part of a transnational speech genre that is both produced by and produces the imaginary of a global Christian ecumene. Each token of the genre, however, takes on local accents - especially in terms of the nature of sin and salvation - that illuminate anxieties particular to the socio-historical context in which they are told. The author analyzes one young Kenyan man's narrative to suggest that mobilizing the genre appropriately and effectively is a key part of the process of Christian salvation. The article shows how a close linguistic analysis of narrative with attention to its form as well as its content offers unique insight into the ways born-again Christians make themselves recognizable as such as well as the ways they manage the ever-present tensions between continuity and rupture in Christian spiritual rebirth. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

200 Burbidge, Dominic

"Can someone get me outta this middle class zone?!" : pressures on middle class Kikuyu in Kenya's 2013 election / Dominic Burbidge - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 205-225 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Kikuyu; middle class; voting; elections; 2013.

Whilst the middle class are often heralded as forerunners for consolidating democracy, the experiences of Kikuyu in Kenya's 2013 election reveal how under-problematized the socio-economic group is for understanding the pressures faced in voting. The article presents evidence from diary entries of young middle class Kikuyu residing in Nairobi who recorded their feelings and impressions across a period of one month surrounding the country's elections. The diary writers describe the key moments at which they felt the need to switch from supporting third-placed presidential hopefuls to supporting one of the two favourites. Topics felt to pressure voters most keenly were ethnicity, social media, debate surrounding the International Criminal Court and the lack of confidence in others of the middle class. The tensions felt by middle class Kikuyu during the election period made them wish they were members of either of the two other classes, who were in turn viewed as able to influence politics through money or popular power. These feelings of disempowerment ensured voting attitudes that fell closely in line with ethnic affiliations, despite members of the middle class remaining wholly dissatisfied with ethnic labelling throughout. It is argued that the economic autonomy of middle class voters did not help disengage them from political tribalism in assessing how to vote. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

201 Carrier, Neil

Navigating ethnicity and electoral politics in northern Kenya : the case of the 2013 election / Neil Carrier and Hassan H. Kochore - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 135-152 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; ethnicity.

In the 2013 elections, northern Kenya - previously seen as peripheral to national politics - took on great significance as a potential 'swing' region, and became the focus of much campaigning and strategizing by presidential and other candidates. It was also seen as a region especially at risk of violence given its history of ethnic politics and the new context of the devolved county system. This paper explores how the north's ethnic dynamics played out in 2013, looking in particular at case studies of three northern counties: Isiolo, Mandera and Marsabit. It traces the history of ethnic politics in these counties, and the strategies used to secure votes in 2013 through strategic alliance formation, exclusionary politics and the anointing of candidates by 'councils of elders'. While such strategies were not uniformly successful, they led to a remarkable swing to the Jubilee Alliance of Uhuru Kenyatta and William Ruto in Mandera. Ruto's United Republican Party did especially well in the north, and he appears to have navigated the ethnic and clan politics of the north expertly, playing up his pastoralist background as he did so. While a success for Jubilee, the ethnic strategizing has had serious ramifications, especially in Mandera and Marsabit where exclusion has led to resentment and conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

202 Cheeseman, Nic

Democracy and its discontents : understanding Kenya's 2013 elections / Nic Cheeseman, Gabrielle Lynch and Justin Willis - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 2-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; democratization; constitutional reform.

In the months leading up to Kenya's general election in March 2013, there was much concern - both within Kenya itself and internationally - that political competition would trigger a fresh wave of ethnic violence. However, the 2013 elections passed off largely peacefully. This article argues that Kenya avoided political unrest as a result of four interconnected processes. A dramatic political realignment brought former rivals together and gave them an incentive to diffuse ethnic tensions; a pervasive 'peace narrative' delegitimized political activity likely to lead to political instability; partial democratic reforms conferred new legitimacy on the electoral and political system; and a new constitution meant that many voters who 'lost' nationally in the presidential election 'won' in local contests. This election thus provides two important lessons for the democratization literature. First, processes of gradual reform may generate more democratic political systems in the long-run, but in the short-run they can empower the political establishment. Second, sacrificing justice on the altar of stability risks a 'negative peace' that may be associated with an increased sense of marginalization and exclusion among some communities - raising the prospects for unrest in the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

203 Cornell, Agnes

"Plus ça change?" : county-level politics in Kenya after devolution / Agnes Cornell and Michelle D'Arcy - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 173-191. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; local government; local government reform; political elite.

For the first time on 4 March 2013, Kenyans voted for county governors. Devolution has significantly changed fiscal and administrative organization, but has it led to changes in politics? Has it enabled the emergence of new elites, the entrenchment of old ones or rebalanced power between the counties and the centre? These issues are explored, by asking, first, whether gubernatorial candidates were 'insiders' who had held public office before, or 'outsiders', and whether they were locals or not; and second, how national forces impacted on the gubernatorial campaigns. These questions are answered using original primary data on four counties: Nakuru, Kiambu, Mombasa and Kilifi, and aggregated data from all 47 counties. The authors find that the majority of winning candidates were 'insiders' who won using existing patronage networks, suggesting that the gubernatorial elections led to the entrenchment of existing elites and patronage networks. However, the lack of

involvement of national leaders in crucial party primaries allowed for the emergence of powerful local insiders who may challenge national elites going forward. Overall, the first chapter of devolution reflected existing political dynamics in Kenya more than it changed them, although challenges to the resilience of national elites are clear. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Ferree, Karen E.

Voting behavior and electoral irregularities in Kenya's 2013 election / Karen E. Ferree, Clark C. Gibson and James D. Long - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 153-172 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; election campaigns; ethnicity; voting.

Data from a unique nationwide exit poll of 6258 voters are employed to explore two central themes of the 2013 Kenyan Election: (1) the correlates of individual vote choice; and (2) the credibility of the electoral process. The analysis reveals several striking relationships between an individual's vote choice, personal attributes, and perceptions of the campaign and candidates. The authors find that the leading coalitions mostly kept their co-ethnics together, although ethnic alliances proved somewhat less certain than in the past. The authors find that, for the most part, voters treated Uhuru Kenyatta – not sitting Prime Minister Raila Odinga – as the incumbent. The data show that campaign issues also influenced the vote: Odinga garnered more support on issues related to constitutional implementation, corruption, and the International Criminal Court (ICC), while Kenyatta won on the economy, employment, and security. Exit poll data also reveal irregularities in the electoral process, including some evidence of inflated vote totals benefitting the Jubilee coalition and illegal administrative activities. The data, while not definitive, are highly suggestive of a deeply flawed electoral process and challenge claims that Kenyatta won a majority in the first round. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Lynch, Gabrielle

Electing the 'alliance of the accused' : the success of the Jubilee Alliance in Kenya's Rift Valley / Gabrielle Lynch - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 93-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; political parties; Kalenjin; Kikuyu; coalitions.

Against a history of a divided Kalenjin/Kikuyu vote and election-related violence, and a contemporary context of high levels of inter-communal mistrust and intervention by the International Criminal Court (ICC), this article explains the Jubilee Alliance's success amongst Kalenjin and Kikuyu voters in the Rift Valley in Kenya's 2013 election. To do this, it examines the pre-election context, election results in Kalenjin- and Kikuyu-dominated areas, local political debates, and election campaigns to reveal how the 'Uhuruto' team

persuaded local residents to support this seemingly unlikely political marriage in all six elections. It is argued that the alliance used existing and emergent communal narratives of justice and competition to recast socio-economic and political debates in a way that persuaded the majority of Kalenjin and Kikuyu to support Jubilee - and to vote against Raila Odinga and the Coalition for Reform and Democracy (CORD) - as a way to protect and further their individual and collective interests. In making this argument, particular attention is given to relations between community members, and to popular support and investment in peace; negotiations between Uhuru and Ruto, and Kalenjin 'hosts' and Kikuyu 'guests'; the reinterpretation of the ICC as a performance of injustice; and successful presentation of 'Uhuruto' as a youthful team that could bring about peace and meaningful change as compared with an old, vengeful, incumbent Odinga Odinga. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

206 Mainye, Omanga Duncan

So, what is terrorism? : how editorial cartoons framed the Nairobi embassy terror attacks / Omanga Duncan Mainye - In: *Africa Media Review:* (2011), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 1-26 : ill., fig. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; terrorism; cartoons; newspapers.

Following the 11 September 2001 terror attacks in the United States, terrorism has dominated international politics and media coverage globally. However, long before this attack, terrorism had invaded the social and political space and brought with it unique challenges to media practitioners. At the definitional level, terrorism is still a contested and ambiguous concept. This study examines how editorial cartoons in Kenya's two leading newspapers in the month of August framed the 7 August 1998 embassy attacks in Nairobi, considered a prelude to the more devastating 9/11 attacks. Specifically, a total of five cartoons were analysed that appeared in the The Daily Nation, also called The Nation, and The Standard. Using the constructivist approach to framing, the study reveals that while these definitional issues continue to prevail, media frames reveal that a cultural and contextual understanding of terrorism exist both in alignment and opposition to the so-called official/international definitions. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

207 Mathews, Nathaniel

Imagining Arab communities: colonialism, Islamic reform, and Arab identity in Mombasa, Kenya, 1897-1933 / Nathaniel Mathews - In: *Islamic Africa:* (2013), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 135-163. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Arab culture; Islamic law; newspapers; colonial period.

After the advent of British colonial rule, the epistemological prestige of Muslim culture, Arabic literacy, and qadi courts declined in Kenya. Coastal residents sought favourable court rulings outside qadi courts, which no longer had independent jurisdiction, and many

sought education and jobs in a British colonial system less favourable to Islamic learning. Recognizing these challenges, Sheikh al-Amin Mazrui, Kenya's most prominent Islamic scholar - founded a newspaper called 'al-Islah' (Reform) in 1932. He was inspired by the prominent Cairo journal 'al-Manar', by the Salafi reformers Rashid Rida and Muhammad Abduh. Although 'al-Islah's themes were similar to 'al-Manar' in advocating for Islamic reform, 'al-Islah' addressed itself to Swahili-speaking Arabs in a milieu where Muslims were increasingly a demographic minority and culturally marginalized. Print technology ('al-Islah' was printed in both Kiswahili and Arabic) and Salafi ideas in 'al-Islah' worked together to spread reform and encourage East African Muslims to value Arabic and the pursuit of sharia. Although these ideas were products of a long Islamic tradition that privileged access to knowledge as the passport of the believer, they were also newly self-conscious reflections of Arab cultural and religious identity; 'al-Islah"s articles stressed the Arab role in creating Muslim civilization in Africa. It critiqued the parochial nature of the British colonial project, urging a return to precolonial modes of Islamic hegemony and stressing the essential role of sharia in constituting Islamic identity. Islamic reform in East Africa and the "re-imagination" of transnational Arab identity within it depended on Arab Muslims understanding the importance of Islamic knowledge - particularly Arabic and sharia - in constituting coastal communities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

208 Moss, Natalie

Staging democracy : Kenya's televised presidential debates / Natalie Moss and Alasdair O'Hare - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 78-92. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; election campaigns; television.

Kenyan election campaigning took a novel turn in 2013 with the introduction of televised presidential debates. The two debates were widely celebrated as signalling a positive turn in Kenyan campaigning, from the politics of personality and ethnicity towards a more sober, issue-based form of electoral competition. Organized by the nation's main media houses, the debates offer a unique lens through which to consider the role the media defined for itself during the election period. This paper argues that the debates were staged as part of the media's broader project of 'peace promotion'. In this way, actual debate between the candidates was of secondary importance to the spectacle of having all eight candidates amicably share the debate floor. This paper's approach thus emphasizes the theatrical nature of the performances and the deliberate way in which they were designed to present a portrait of Kenya's maturing democracy. The paper concludes by situating these media spectacles within what is perceived to be a broader trend in Kenya whereby seductive images of the nation's future are produced and projected, thereby distracting from present realities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

209 Mueller, Susanne D.

Kenya and the International Criminal Court (ICC) : politics, the election and the law / Susanne D. Mueller - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 25-42. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; International Criminal Court.

Kenya's 2013 election was supremely important, but for a reason not normally highlighted or discussed. Uhuru Kenyatta and William Ruto's run for president and deputy president as International Criminal Court (ICC) indictees was a key strategy to deflect the court and to insulate themselves from its power once they won the election. The paper maintains that the strategy entailed a set of delaying tactics and other pressures to ensure that the trials would not take place until after the election when their political power could be used to maximum effect to halt or delay them. However, unlike in 2007-08, the 2013 election did not result in mass violence. The Kenyatta-Ruto alliance united former ethnic antagonists in a defensive reaction to the ICC. The analysis has implications for theories seeking to explain why countries ratify and comply with treaties. It develops an alternative political economy argument to account for outliers like Kenya and has implications for international criminal justice and democracy in Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

210 Mulwa, Francis W.

The practice of community development in Kenya : challenges and issues for professionalisation / Francis W. Mulwa - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 67-81. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; community development; professional workers; management.

This article examines Kenya's efforts to professionalize community development and the hurdles it has had to grapple with. It is argued that community development is a relatively new practice that is emerging to assert its identity. It has not been fully recognized as a professional discipline as yet. For years, community development issues were presumed to be embraced in the mainstream social disciplines. Community development as a concept and a practice is presented here as an organic, complex and dynamic process that defies universality of principles and definition. It is a people-driven experience as opposed to expert-centred initiative. The article expounds on the efficacy of Kenya's community development strategies from post-independence years to the more recent experiences in the era of Kenya's Constituency Development Fund (CDF). The article laments that good professional management standards have been compromised in the name of community participation. It argues that sound leadership and responsible management cannot be substituted. It interrogates the implications of exclusivity in targeting the poor with the noble intention of narrowing the gap between the haves and have-nots. The role of 'external' donors is discussed as well as its implication on influence and control. Related to this phenomenon are challenges pertaining to the bureaucratization of community development services. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

211 Njogu, Kimani

Citizen participation in decision making : towards inclusive development in Kenya / ed. by Kimani Njogu. - Nairobi : Twaweza Communications, 2013. - XVI, 232 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789966028433

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; governance; popular participation; youth; development.

This book results from public dialogue forums in pursuit of accountable and transparent governance in Kenya. From the convenings it was evident that Kenya's stability will be driven by the extent to which citizens feel fully included in the development agenda. Quite often, political leaders view the role of citizens in governance as restricted primarily to their participation in the electoral process. This narrow view has led to arrogance and disregard of citizens after poll results are announced. The book suggests ways for better citizens' participation, covering topics such as multipartyism, natural resource governance, gender, politics of identity, the marginalization of coastal Kenya, youth empowerment and investing in the knowledge economy. Contents: Part 1, Politics of exclusion/inclusion: Multi-partism and the political economy of exclusion in Kenya (Musambayi Katumanga); Natural resource governance and multi-stakeholder dialogue (Kimani Njogu); The story of coastal Kenya: more than five centuries of externally crafted and internally inflicted marginalization (Rocha Chimerah); Mainstreaming gender in the Lake Victoria Region for sustainable regional development (Easter Achieng). Part 2, The Politics of Identity: Ethnicity: the jinx to Kenyan politics and economic development (Felix Ngunzo Kioli); Deconstructing the mindset of poor communities in the coast of Kenya for socioeconomic development (Shauri Halimu & Lusweti Sellah); The change of Gikuyu value-systems in central Kenya: from pre to post independent Kenya (Frederick Kang'ethe Iraki); The kadhi's court and the constitution of Kenya (Mohamed Mraja). Part 3, Channelling youth energies, expanding opportunities: Empowerment of youth and communities in the Coast Province through strategic investment in education (Hamadi Iddi Boga); Search for identity: youth, culture and religion in the Mount Kenya Region (Margaret G. Gecaga). Integrating tourism with rural development strategies in western Kenya (George Otieno Obonyo & Erick Victor Onyango Fwayo); HIV as a delimiting factor for development in the Lake Basin Region (David Omondi Okeyo); Promoting youth agenda in Nairobi: benefits potential of urban public transport in Nairobi (Romanus Opiyo); Investing in knowledge economy: opportunities and challenges for youth in Rift Valley, Kenya (Alexander Luchetu Likaka). [ASC Leiden abstract]

212 Noyes, Alexander

Securing reform? : power-sharing and civil-security relations in Kenya and Zimbabwe / by Alexander Noyes - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2012), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 27-52 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Zimbabwe; power-sharing; political violence; civil-military relations; national security; reform.

While international actors use power-sharing to resolve a vast range of conflicts in Africa and view State security reform as critical to achieving durable peace, there is a distinct lack of studies that examine the relationship between power-sharing and security sector reform. This paper uses the term 'security sector' to refer only to 'core' security institutions - those authorized to use coercive force - namely the military, police, and intelligence agencie. It argues that, in the cases of Kenya and Zimbabwe, two main factors have determined the divergent security reform outcomes of the respective power-sharing governments: the degree of political influence within the security sector and the strength of the security reform content of the power-sharing agreement. In Zimbabwe, the rise of 'security politics' gave the security sector a high degree of political influence, which, combined with weak security reform content in the power-sharing deal, resulted in little movement on security reforms. In Kenya, the State's loss over the control of violence gave rise to the practice of 'militia politics', leading to a low degree of political influence in the security sector, which, when coupled with strong security reform content, facilitated considerable - albeit halting and not fully implemented - progress on State security reforms. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

213 Oanda, Ibrahim Ogachi

University expansion and the challenges to social development in Kenya: dilemmas and pitfalls / Ibrahim Ogachi Oanda & James Jowi - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012), vol. 10, no. 1, p. 49-72 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; universities; access to education; educational quality; social development.

The phenomenal expansion of public and private universities in Kenya in recent years has opened access to thousands of knowledge-thirsty students to achieve their ambitions. Public universities in particular have been forced to diversify their programmes, establish flexible learning schedules and set up campuses away from their traditional locations. But how do current trends in higher education expansion in Kenya place the institutions in good stead to stem social exclusion and contribute to social development? To what extent is the expansion of public universities in Kenya accompanied by equity considerations and new ways of articulating the issues of class, gender and ethnicity? From being ivory towers and national development projects that were solely seen in terms of workforce development, universities throughout Africa have dispersed to the rural areas both as a strategy to expand access and position themselves as business entities. However, this expansion has not been driven by the public sector. Rather, it has been driven by the private sector, with branch campuses of public universities in rural areas sometimes serving as private income generation units, outside strict public sector oversight. This article traces these developments in Kenya, pointing out the new challenges in terms of equity, quality and the existence of universities as national social institutions that have to be at the centre of social development. The article is based on a critical desk review of published and grey literature on current trends and implications of public university expansion in Kenya. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

214 Ondimu, Jacquiline

A socio-cultural understanding of death : a genre analysis of obituaries in a Kenyan newspaper / Jacquiline Ondimu - In: *Language Matters:* (2014), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 3-22 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; newspapers; death; in memoriams (form).

Obituaries are used to publicly announce death, giving details that can be used to identify the deceased. This article aims to analyse obituaries appearing in a Kenyan newspaper. Specifically, it investigates the schematic structure and language used with the aim of finding out the social perception and attitudes that Kenyans have towards the dead. The data comprise 356 announcements collected from the Daily Nation, one of the leading dailies in Kenya. The data are analysed both qualitatively and quantitatively. The genre analysis of the data reveals six obligatory moves in the structure of obituaries with some elements within the moves being optional. The research concludes that obituaries in Kenya can be considered as a genre with a distinct structure. The social cultural perceptions, values and attitudes that society has towards death greatly influence the language used in the writing of obituaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

215 Opalo, Kennedy

The long road to institutionalization : the Kenyan Parliament and the 2013 elections / Kennedy Opalo - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 63-77. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; parliament; elections; 2013.

What explains the emergence of a relatively strong legislature in Kenya in a region characterized by 'rubber stamp' parliaments? And how do the results of the 2013 election affect the chances of continued strengthening and institutionalization of the Kenyan legislature? This paper addresses these questions by situating the evolution of parliamentary strength and institutionalization in Kenya in the context of the country's political history since independence. The argument advanced is that although the codification of the gains in parliamentary strength and independence only began to take place in the late 1990s, the process that led to the realization of these gains goes back to the first parliament after independence. The paper also analyzes the impact of the constitutional requirement of 50% plus one in the presidential race on party structures in

different parts of the country. The findings suggest that while the 2013 elections were marked by a heightened sense of inter-regional alliance-building for the presidential race, at the sub-national level the effective number of parties increased in all regions relative to the 2007 election, with the exception of the Central Region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

216 Prestholdt, Jeremy

Politics of the soil : separatism, autochthony, and decolonization at the Kenyan coast / Jeremy Prestholdt - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 249-270. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; decolonization; nationalism; identity; separatism; minority groups; 1960-1969.

This article examines the perceived interdependence of territorial rights and social identity in colonial Kenya. In the early 1960s, attempts to win full autonomy for a narrow strip of Indian Ocean coastline – the Protectorate of Kenya – encouraged an exclusivist discourse of autochthony. To establish their historical ownership of the coast, both political thinkers who supported and decried coastal separatism emphasized the correlation of race, ethnicity, religion, and physical space. Through competing claims to 'the soil', all parties articulated a dually integrative and divisive language of citizenship. As a result, autochthony discourse exacerbated tensions within coastal society, fortified divergent visions of the postcolonial nation, and highlighted reductive definitions of the coast as either maritime or continental in orientation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

217 Sifuna, Daniel N.

Leadership in Kenyan public universities and the challenges of autonomy and academic freedom: an overview of trends since independence / Daniel N. Sifuna - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : Vol. 10, no. 1, p. 121-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; universities; educational management; leadership; academic freedom.

It is the contention of this article that leadership, governance and management are key components in addressing the major challenges that face African universities in general and Kenyan universities in particular. Such challenges range from the function of the university, underfunding, and infrastructure to globalization trends. These issues would be adequately addressed through committed and expert leadership that operates in an environment that guarantees autonomy and academic freedom of the institution, to provide for the delivery of quality service and accountability. However, on the basis of examples from Kenyan public universities, the article demonstrates a complete lack of these key ingredients and, hence, continued poor performance of the institutions. To address the many challenges being faced by higher education, an innovative organizational and

EAST AFRICA - KENYA

leadership approach is required which taps into the individual and collective stakeholder creativeness and competencies in pursuit of core university functions. Increased democratization and participatory decisionmaking based on mutual gains among the university system components will need to be researched and utilized. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

218 Simiyu, Robert Romborah

Gendered access to and utilization of land by food producers in urban Kenya / Robert Romborah Simiyu - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 325-342 : krt., foto's. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; urban agriculture; land rights; land use; gender.

This paper explores gendered patterns of access to and utilization of land by urban farmers in Eldoret (Kenya). It shows that the urban farmers established entitlement over farming spaces mainly through purchase, social connections, and informal use of land around their dwellings. Owing partly to social norms and cultural practices, and partly to their better economic status, it was mostly the men who had greater entitlement to farming spaces in male-headed households; but female household heads also accessed land in their own right, although they accessed land to a limited extent and their holdings were generally smaller than men's. However, despite high incidences of non-ownership of land among them, married women seemed to enjoy considerable access and use rights over household land for urban farming, but such rights were more limited for other land uses such as housing. Female household heads enjoyed greater control (compared to married women) over the use of household land holdings for whatever uses. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Willis, Justin

Marginalization and political participation on the Kenya coast : the 2013 elections / Justin Willis and Ngala Chome - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 115-134 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; separatism.

At the coast, the run-up to Kenya's 2013 elections was dominated by fears of violence and the calls for a boycott by the secessionist Mombasa Republican Council. However, the elections passed off largely peacefully, and coastal turnout was significantly higher than in any previous election. This article argues that the secessionist campaign was internally incoherent, and undermined by divisions within the 'coasterian' community it claimed to represent; and that a politics of patronage encouraged electoral participation, particularly because so many levels of political office were being contested at the same time. Despite this participation, however, the sense of marginalization remains very powerful among many people at the coast. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

220 Chemouni, Benjamin

Explaining the design of the Rwandan decentralization : elite vulnerability and the territorial repartition of power / Benjamin Chemouni - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 246-262 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; decentralization; central-local government relations; political elite.

Rwanda has made important progress since the start of the decentralization process in 2000. Local government enjoys an unprecedented range of competences and resources. With the exception of the provincial level, elections are generalized, something novel in the history of the traditionally centralized Rwanda. This, however, conflicts with widespread analysis that decentralization, instead of empowering the local level, has improved control from the centre through top-down policy-making and control of local governments and the population. This article aims to improve our understanding of the paradoxical nature of Rwandan decentralization. To do so, it first analyses the Rwandan decentralization process by disaggregating it into administrative, financial and political dimensions. This demonstrates that, in all three dimensions, decentralization is characterized by the heavy role of the centre, and the promotion of tightly monitored, technocratic and depoliticized local governments. The article then explains such design by focusing on the political elite's perception of its environment. It argues that the vulnerability collectively experienced by the political leadership, rooted in the experience of the genocide, its search for legitimacy, the volatile international environment, and the dependency on international aid, has spurred it to design local institutions in a way that promotes swift implementation of its development agenda and limits local political entrepreneurship and elite capture at local level. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

221 Clark, Phil

Bringing the peasants back in, again : State power and local agency in Rwanda's 'gacaca' courts / Phil Clark - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 193-213. ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; gacaca; Front Patriotique Rwandais; State.

Rwanda's genocide trials through the 'gacaca' community courts, between 2002 and 2012, have attracted substantial critique and also become a key vehicle for analysing wider political and social dynamics, including policy-making under the Rwandan Patriotic Front. A common criticism of 'gacaca' is that it allowed the Rwandan state to deploy the language of devolved, popularly owned justice while further centralizing and consolidating State power. Based on fieldwork conducted over ten years, including more than 650 interviews and observations of 105 'gacaca' hearings, this article responds to this criticism and argues that

while one should be sceptical of the Rwandan government's overly romantic depiction of 'gacaca' as organic, decentralized justice and critical of other dimensions of State policy, one should be equally sceptical of characterizations of 'gacaca' as simply another means for the State to entrench its power and influence in the countryside. The article contends that both perspectives are reductionist and fail to acknowledge the complex ways in which Rwandan citizens engage with the State and participate in government-initiated community-level processes such as 'gacaca'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Desrosiers, Marie Eve

Rethinking political rhetoric and authority during Rwanda's First and Second Republics / Marie Eve Desrosiers - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 199-225.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; political terminology; speeches; heads of State; ethnicity; political history.

Drawing on a survey of transcribed public speeches in French and Kinyarwanda by Presidents Kayibanda and Habyarimana, as well as on Mouvement démocratique républicain-Parmehutu (MDR-Parmehutu, First Republic) and Mouvement révolutionnaire national pour le développement (MRND, Second Republic) manifestos for the period under study, this article examines and reassesses the political rhetoric deployed in pre-genocide Rwanda (First and Second Republics, 1961-1994). The article contends that the First and Second Republics' rhetoric was not as ethnocentric as often contended. It argues instead that this rhetoric, cautious and moderate, should be understood as part of regime resilience strategies. Born of questionable origins, the two regimes faced recurrent instability and only imposed their authority questionably on segments of the Rwandan population. Unlike ethnocentric rhetoric calling upon limited ethnic affinities, moderate rhetoric was meant to 'persuade' and 'pre-empt', in other words extend support for regimes that were uncertain of their grounding. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

223 Furaha, Alida Umutoni

"Do they fight for us?" : mixed discourses of conflict and the M23 rebellion among Congolese Rwandophone refugees in Rwanda / Furaha Umutoni Alida - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 71-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; rebellions; militias; refugees; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); Tutsi; images.

In spring 2012 a group consisting of Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo defectors in North and South Kivu mutinied and created a new rebellion group called M23 (Movement du 23 Mars). The fighting between the M23 and the government troops resulted in a new wave of refugees, partly consisting of Congolese Rwandophone Tutsis,

whose interests the M23 claimed to voice. Yet little is known about how the people whose interests the M23 claimed to represent and protect perceived the armed movement's claims. Indeed, there are many actors that talk about refugee situations and needs, from rebel movement to NGO - refugees are spoken 'about' and 'for', with their own voices are shrouded in silence. Based on original field data collected from August 2012 to February 2013, this article analyzes the images of the M23 among Congolese Rwandophone refugees population in Rwanda. Examining their perceptions is particularly interesting in that the plight of the refugees and the issue of refugee return occupy a central position in M23 discourse. The article demonstrates an ambiguous perceptions of the M23, often articulated in terms of "they are the only ones we have," strongly grounded in feelings of discrimination as citizens of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The article shows that rather than wholehearted support for the M23, the interviews reflected a wish for nonmilitary solutions to the conflict. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Goodfellow, Tom

Rwanda's political settlement and the urban transition : expropriation, construction and taxation in Kigali / Tom Goodfellow - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 311-329 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; urban planning; urbanization; real property tax; expropriation; land reform.

Although still predominantly rural, Rwanda is one of the world's fastest-urbanizing countries. This paper considers the Rwandan Patriotic Front's (RPF) approach to urban development in the context of intense pressure on land and a stated long-term agenda of moving towards a future that is '100 percent urban'. The RPF government has won plaudits for its transformation of Kigali, and its Land Tenure Regularisation programme is proceeding at a pace few anticipated. Its approach to the urban question remains, however, both highly controversial abroad and contested within the country. There is widespread acknowledgement that aspects of the government's urban agenda have been disadvantageous to the poor, but it is also unclear whether the implementation of this agenda is furthering or hindering their overarching drive for economic growth, structural transformation and political stability. In particular, the expropriation of urban land and the political-economic interests embedded in the real estate sector have critical impacts on Rwanda's development trajectory. Utilizing a 'political settlements' approach but introducing a spatial perspective focused on the transformation of Kigali, this paper explores the governance of land reform, urban planning, expropriation and property taxation, analyses how these illuminate the broader settlement in place, and considers the implications for Rwanda's future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

225 Ingelaere, Bert

What's on a peasant's mind? : experiencing RPF State reach and overreach in post-genocide Rwanda (2000-10) / Bert Ingelaere - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 214-230 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; State-society relationship; Front Patriotique Rwandais; authority; peasantry; governance.

This article attempts - for the Rwandan case - to answer a fundamental question of State-builders in Africa: to what extent and how is authority broadcast over people? There is much controversy concerning the nature of governance by the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) in contemporary Rwanda. The article moves beyond existing knowledge on local government structures and practice by analysing over 350 life histories of rural Rwandans collected in 2011. It explains that these data provide an insight into the 'subjective realm' of governance experience and function as a social commentary on the nature of governance during the era of RPF regime consolidation, 2000-2010. An immediate observation - based on a simple word frequency count executed on the total sample of life stories - is the high presence of 'authority' in the lives of Rwandans. This insight points towards a significant degree of State reach under the RPF in Rwanda, contrary to what is often observed in Africa. In addition, the findings identify an overall perceived improvement in basic service delivery but also reveal the often authoritarian nature and, at times, overreach of underlying governance practice. The observed State-society relations are qualified by examining a number of life story narratives. The article concludes with reflections on the methodological, theoretical and policy implications of the observed dialectic of State reach and overreach. It calls for a reconsideration of 'State fragility' both in the Rwandan case and globally. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

226 Jowell, Marco

Cohesion through socialization : liberation, tradition and modernity in the forging of the Rwanda Defence Force (RDF) / Marco Jowell - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 278-293.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; armed forces; Front Patriotique Rwandais; defence policy.

Since the collapse of Rwanda's State institutions in 1994, including the State's security apparatus, the military has been at the centre of the country's politics and development. Crucial to the political and economic strategy of the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) is the national army. However, analysis is scarce on the politics of the Rwandan military and how it has been constituted and forged since the RPF came to power. This paper addresses this under-researched area by investigating the processes used by the government of Rwanda to develop its national defence forces. In doing so it avoids simplistic narratives such as ethnic subjugation and instead highlights the unique factors leading to the creation of

today's RDF and how it has been forged through various socialization experiences such as training, fighting together and peacekeeping as well as an emphasis on welfare and political education. Furthermore, it is posited that the military reflects the broader political landscape in Rwanda, and that decision-making is underscored by concepts of tradition, liberation and modernity. How these concepts interrelate is the key to understanding the military in Rwanda, but also wider governance mechanisms and strategies employed by the RPF. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

227 Palmer, Nicola

Re-examining resistance in post-genocide Rwanda / Nicola Palmer - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 231-245.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; resistance; genocide; violence; oral history.

The scholarship on Rwanda interprets a large swathe of rural activities as types of resistance to government policies instituted by the current ruling party, the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF). This paper presents a detailed life history of an elderly rural man who actively resisted ethnically discriminatory violence in Rwanda in 1973, 1990 and 1994. His decision not to participate in the State-supported violence provides an archetypal example of active resistance and allows for an analysis of what it means to resist State power in a particular time and place. This ethnographic research provides one route to nuance the current interpretations of resistance in Rwanda. It proposes that the dominant accounts of peasant resistance, which draw heavily on the theoretical work of James C. Scott, often neglect power differentials within rural communities, and fail to take adequate account of the normative dimensions that underpin an individual's decision to resist. It concludes with a call for a more careful analysis of how and why people resist state power in Rwanda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Pells, Kirrily

Promising developments? : children, youth and post-genocide reconstruction under the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) / Kirrily Pells, Kirsten Pontalti & Timothy P. Williams - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 294-310.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; government policy; Front Patriotique Rwandais; youth; children's rights.

Children and youth, in whom visions of national development are invested, are central to post-conflict State-building efforts. In the case of Rwanda, the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) has initiated an ambitious programme of State re-engineering that seeks to transform Rwanda into a knowledge-based economy and thereby achieve middle-income status by 2020. Success or failure of this imagined future is largely contingent on the 65 percent of the population under age 25. Through cross-analysis of three research studies, this paper

explores how RPF policies have converged with the lives of children and youth, so as to get a pulse on the post-genocide micro-social environment. It assesses how the RPF's policies related to children's rights, school-based education and transitions to adulthood have affected the lives, expectations and aspirations of young people. It is argued that the RPF's commitment to rapid reconstruction and development, such as universal access to education, has resulted in promising developments for young people. However, the purposive imposition of the government's goals is predicated on a specific vision of a promised future that is often at odds with young people's daily realities. This dynamic risks generating a new sense of exclusion for many young people. Thus, as the RPF moves forward with its Vision 2020 goals, it must do so with a nuanced assessment of how these policies interact with young people's experiences. While young people largely subscribe to the RPF's visionary approach to development, where it contradicts their daily realities, young people's responses weigh heavily on the possibility of the vision of either the RPF or young people - being fully realized. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

229 Van Damme, Julie

Agricultural innovation from above and from below: confrontation and integration on Rwanda's Hills / Julie Van Damme, An Ansoms and Philippe V. Baret - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 108-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; agricultural innovations; bananas; small farms.

In its 2008 World Development Report, the World Bank pleaded for a 'Green Revolution' for sub-Saharan Africa, pointing particularly to the importance of including smallholder farmers. This article focuses on the banana cropping system in Rwanda, and on the agricultural innovations introduced within this system. The authors first consider macro-level innovations that are designed to promote a modernized agricultural sector and that correspond to the rationale of the Green Revolution. They analyse how such 'top-down' innovations are received on the ground and show how smallholders seek to evade new government policies when they fail to reflect local economic and social realities. This demonstrates how some rural Rwandans are challenging the authority of the government in disguised ways in order to protect their local livelihoods. The Rwandan experience should inspire continent-wide Green Revolution policies to take account of the risk-coping rationale of small-scale farmers and their capacity to innovate 'from below'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

230 Vandeginste, Stef

Political representation of minorities as collateral damage or gain : the Batwa in Burundi and Rwanda / Stef Vandeginste - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 3-25. ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Rwanda; minority groups; Pygmies; civil and political rights; political participation; peace treaties.

There is a remarkable discrepancy between the political representation of the Batwa ethnic minority group in Burundi compared to in Rwanda. Whereas Rwanda's focus on citizenship prevents the Batwa from claiming recognition as a politically salient societal segment, Burundi's governance model, characterized by ethnic, consociational power-sharing, guarantees the political representation of the Batwa in the legislative assemblies. The difference is mainly due to the various modalities of political transition that both countries have experienced. While in Rwanda, regime change came about through a military victory, Burundi's transition from conflict to peace involved a long and complex peace-negotiations process, with international mediators viewing the armed conflict and its resolution in explicitly ethnic terms. The Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement was a foundational moment for the recognition of the political participation rights of the Batwa in Burundi, despite the fact that they were not actively involved in Burundi's armed conflict, or in the peace negotiations. The comparative analysis in this paper offers insights into the potential of peace processes with respect to improved minority-rights protection following violent conflict. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German.[Journal abstract]

231 Vandeginste, Stef

Governing ethnicity after genocide: ethnic amnesia in Rwanda versus ethnic power-sharing in Burundi / Stef Vandeginste - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 263-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Rwanda; ethnicity; power-sharing; political change.

A remarkable process of ethnic engineering has been taking place in neighbouring Burundi and Rwanda. After a failed democratization attempt in the early 1990s, both countries experienced an extremely violent transition process. Despite the many similarities between the two countries, they have adopted radically different approaches to address long-standing ethnic divisions. While Rwanda has opted for a policy based on ethnic amnesia and an integrationist policy centred around civic identity, Burundi has institutionalized its societal segmentation through ethnic power-sharing along the lines of Lijphart's consociational model. This comparative analysis explains the differences from two perspectives. On the one hand, in line with historical antecedents, ethnicity is engineered in a way that serves political elite interests. On the other hand, path dependency, in particular the modality of political transition in both countries, explains the notably divergent policies on ethnicity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

232 Brennan, James R.

Constructing arguments and institutions of Islamic belonging : M.O. Abbasi, colonial Tanzania, and the Western Indian Ocean world, 1925-61 / James R. Brennan - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 211-228.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Islam; associations; intellectuals; Asians; colonial period.

The article explores the intellectual life and organizational work of an Indian Muslim activist and journalist, M.O. Abbasi, a largely forgotten figure who nonetheless stood at the centre of colonial-era debates over the public role of Islam in mainland Tanzania. His greatest impact was made through the 'Anjuman Islamiyya', the territory's leading pan-Islamic organization that he co-founded and modeled on Indian modernist institutions. The successes and failures of Abbasi and the 'Anjuman Islamiyya' demonstrate the vital role played by Western Indian Ocean intellectual networks, the adaptability of transoceanic, pan-Islamic organizational structures, and, ultimately, the limits imposed on pan-Islamic activism by racial politics in colonial Tanzania. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Glassman, Jonathon

Creole nationalists and the search for nativist authenticity in twentieth-century Zanzibar : the limits of cosmopolitanism / Jonathon Glassman - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 229-247.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zanzibar; nationalism; Creoles; identity; political parties.

The founders of the Zanzibar National Party can be understood as creole nationalists, who imagined their political authority as stemming from membership in a transnational Arab elite. But in the mid-twentieth century, prompted by the rising hegemony of territorial nationalism and by subaltern challenges informed by pan-Africanism, they crafted a new historical narrative that depicted their movement as having originated with indigenous villagers. Party leaders then related this narrative to Western scholars, whose publications helped reproduce the myth throughout the rest of the century. This article traces the genesis of this masquerade and asks what it implies about the nature of the creole metaphor and its supposed link to discourses of cosmopolitan hybridity. The conventional contrast between 'créolité' and nativist essentialism is shown to be illusory. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Kessy, Flora Lucas

Translating growth into poverty reduction : beyond the numbers / edited by Flora Kessy ... [et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : Mkuki Na Nyota Publishers, cop. 2013. - XVI, 236 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [227]-236. - Met noten.

ISBN 9987082262

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; poverty; poverty reduction.

This book is the result of a one-year research project on Chronic Poverty and Research Development Policy in Tanzania. It uses the results of largely qualitative research based on life histories, focus group discussions and key informant interviews across several regions in Tanzania, complemented by some analysis of national household survey data. The book is organized into three sections. Before Part 1, on the analysis of poverty in Tanzania, chapter 2 discusses the somewhat innovative approach adopted in this research. The chapters in Part 1 deal with poverty related shocks, the interaction of gender relationships and poverty dynamics, the realities involved in escaping poverty, and the struggle to provide household food security. Part 2 focuses on economic growth and poverty reduction, while Part III examines governance and the social contract, notably poverty mobility and linkages with governance, and social assistance in rural Tanzania. Contributors: Flora Kessy, Oswald Mashindano, Andrew Shepherd, Kate Higgins, Lucia da Corta, Vendelin Tarmo Simon, Joanita Magongo, Kim Kayunze, Emily Darko, Festo Maro, Alice Evans, Lucy Scott, and Eliab Luvanda. [ASC Leiden abstract]

235 Lissoni, Arianna

Married to the ANC : Tanzanian women's entanglement in South Africa's liberation struggle / Arianna Lissoni & Maria Suriano - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 129-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; South Africa; women; cohabitation; marriage; African National Congress (South Africa); exile; anti-apartheid resistance.

The end of apartheid has opened up new research possibilities into the history of the African National Congress (ANC). Yet the scholarship on the ANC's armed wing, Umkhonto we Sizwe (MK), remains largely restricted to questions of strategic, political and military effectiveness. The transnational character of the anti-apartheid struggle is mostly absent from nationalist historiographies, while little is known about the daily lives of those who made up the ranks of MK, their interactions with host communities, and the implications of having a large, predominantly male army - with their feelings, longings and frustrations - stationed outside South Africa's borders for three decades. Morogoro, a small upcountry town in Tanzania, was one of the key sites where relations between South African exiles and Tanzanians were forged. In the early years of exile, relationships between ANC/MK cadres and Tanzanian women were not officially sanctioned by the movement, but from the late 1970s they were increasingly formalised through marriage. In this way, the lives of many Tanzanian women became entangled with the South African liberation struggle. Relationships and marriages between South African exiles and Tanzanian women were not only a significant aspect of everyday life in exile, but also key components of an ANC

EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

familyhood, linked in turn to expressions of masculinity in MK and to the making of a national community and imaginary. This article illustrates the complex implications and present repercussions of these marriages and relationships by tracing the lives of seven Tanzanian women, which reveal a multiplicity of personal and emotional entanglements that are obscured by a narrow focus on military and strategic objectives. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

236 Manara, Kenny

Ethical dilemmas in reporting corruption: a comparative analysis of government and private newspapers in Tanzania / Kenny Manara - In: *Africa Media Review:* (2011), vol. 19, no. 1/2, p. 101-121 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; journalism; professional ethics; corruption; newspapers.

Almost all corruption scandals are exposed by privately-owned newspapers in Tanzania but these newspapers are also accused of being more unethical than government-owned newspapers. The main purpose of this article is therefore to compare ethical dilemmas in coverage of grand corruption facing government and private newspapers. The findings suggest that the biggest ethical dilemma facing journalists in private newspapers was whether or not to respect individual privacy. On the other hand, journalists working with government newspapers are more concerned about whether or not to safeguard public interests. The article found that many ethical problems facing private newspapers are structural, and give the business and ruling elite room to turn the press into a battlefield for special interests. Several strategies are discussed regarding how to address conflict of interest issues facing both private and government-owned newspapers in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

237 Mercer, Claire

Middle class construction: domestic architecture, aesthetics and anxieties in Tanzania / Claire Mercer - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 227-250.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; urban housing; architecture; aesthetics; social classes.

This article examines the new styles of houses under construction in contemporary Tanzania and suggests that they can be understood as the material manifestation of middle class growth. Through an examination of the architecture, interior decor and compound space in a sample of these new houses in urban Dar es Salaam and rural Kilimanjaro, the paper identifies four domestic aesthetics: the respectable house, the locally aspirant house, the globally aspirant house and the minimalist house, each of which map on to ideas about 'ujamaa', liberalization and the consumption of global consumer goods in distinct ways. The author argues that these different domestic aesthetics demonstrate intra-class differences, and in particular the emergence of a new middle class. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

238 Monson, Jamie

Remembering work on the Tazara railway in Africa and China, 1965-2011 : when 'new men' grow old / Jamie Monson - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 45-64. ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; China; rail transport; railway workers; memory.

In China, Tanzania, and Zambia, state officials participate in an ongoing articulation of official memory of the TAZARA railway project of the 1970s. In high-level diplomatic relations, the TAZARA project and its construction workers are continually held up as a foundational legacy for China-African development cooperation and friendship. However, the now-retired workers who built the railway tell very different kinds of stories about their experiences. In the context of recent economic liberalization policies, retired TAZARA workers draw on individual and collective memories of railway building to achieve both recognition and material security in a world in which they feel forgotten. They seek resolution of their grievances in old age through the telling and retelling of narratives of their youth. By doing so, they claim their own right to remember in the face of ongoing official efforts to reinvent heroic pasts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

239 Nassor, Aley Soud

Power-sharing in Zanzibar : from zero-sum politics to democratic consensus? / Aley Soud Nassor & Jim Jose - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 247-265 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; power-sharing; conflict resolution.

Power-sharing has become a common strategy to resolve political conflicts in Africa. However, it has rarely survived for very long, and much of the scholarship on power-sharing remains largely negative. Yet Zanzibar's power-sharing approach, adopted in 2010, points to a more positive democratic possibility. The authors explore the background to this development, note some of the issues behind the move to power-sharing, and look briefly at its implementation following the 2010 elections. The authors argue that Zanzibar's power-sharing strategy appears to have ended the zero-sum nature of Zanzibari politics, ushering in a more consensus-based approach reminiscent of Julius Nyerere's concept of ujamaa. For Nyerere ujamaa was a specifically African alternative to the institutionalised oppositional politics of western liberal democracy. The authors conclude that Zanzibar's experiment in power-sharing demonstrates that a multi-party political system need not be structured according to a two-party oppositional model in order to achieve stable and functional democratic government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

240 Asiimwe, Godfrey B.

Of extensive and elusive corruption in Uganda: neo-patronage, power, and narrow interests / Godfrey B. Asiimwe - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 2, p. 129-144. ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; corruption; patronage; National Resistance Movement.

This article explores the prevalence of high-level political and bureaucratic corruption in postindependence Uganda, with particular focus on the narrow interests it serves and its impact on development and service delivery. The author argues that high-level political corruption endures largely because it is situated within the framework of 'neo'-patron-clientelism and skewed power relations. Although Uganda's official policy is 'zero tolerance' in regard to corruption, many observers have noticed a lack of 'political will'. This is illustrated by the role of the Inspector General of Government, the selective application of 'zero tolerance' in the case of the National Social Security Fund, the neglect of the findings of commissions of inquiry, and the manipulation of Parliament when it tried to engage the implicated inner-circle over corruption. Grand bureaucratic and petty forms of corruption are equally extensive and challenging, though only the former have been affected by 'zero tolerance' policies. The author concludes, however, that through its interplay of inclusion and exclusion, political corruption has generated contestations which undermine it and challenge the National Resistance Movement (NRM) regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

241 Dipio, Dominica

Performing wisdom : proverbial lore in modern Ugandan Society / edited by Dominica Dipio and Stuart Sillars. - Amsterdam : Rodopi, 2013. - XXII, 392 pagina's. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 42) - Met literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789042038110

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Nigeria; folklore; folk tales; riddles; oral literature; literature.

This is the third collection of essays produced under the research project 'The role of Ugandan folklore as repository of traditional wisdom' conducted jointly by the University of Makerere and the University of Bergen. The essays reflect on the role of the spoken word in its many forms - as riddles, proverbs, origin stories and praise poetry. Contributions: Introduction: folklore and cultural memory: promises and pitfalls (Lene Johannessen); Survival of the fittest and stories of cannibalism (Wotsuna Khamalwa); Mythical implications in the origin stories of the Baganda and Bagishu (Saidah Namayanja); The concept of heroism among the Bunyoro (Cindy E. Magara); Traditional leadership wisdoms and their contemporary parallels: the Madi of Uganda (Dominica Dipio); Audience perspectives on

the music festivals phenomenon in Buganda (Susan Nalugwa Kiguli); Proverbial imagery in contemporary political discourse in Uganda (Abasi Kiyimba); Riddling among the Banyankore and Baganda of Uganda (Aaron Mushengyezi); The popular form and structure of riddle discourse in Lusoga (Gulere Wambi); The potential role of orature in fighting the spread of HIV and AIDS (Danson Sylvester Kahyana); "Mudo": the Soga 'Little Red Riding Hood' (Lillian Bukaayi Tibasiima); Transplanting the pumpkin: folktales in new media formats for children's instruction (Edgar Nabutanyi); 'Heed my voice': children's song in the wake of child sacrifice (Isaac Tibasiima); Afterword: ancestral voices prophesying (Stuart Sillars). The last section, 'Marketplace', edited by Gordon Collier, contains contributions on works by Nigerian authors Chinua Achebe (Uzoechi Nwagbaka), Wole Soyinka (Ignatius Chukwumah), Buchi Emecheta (Omolola A. Ladele), Richard Maduku (Dele Bamidele and Rotimi Agbana), Julie Okoh and Stella 'Dia Oyedepo (H. Oby Okolocha and Sophia I. Akhuemokhan), Malawian writer Steve Chimombo (Bright Molande) and Congolese writer Alain Mabanckou (Robert Nathan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

242 Le Roux-Kemp, Andra

Conventions, customs and beliefs : social determinants and realising the right to health in Malawi and Uganda / Andra Le Roux-Kemp - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Uganda; health; social and economic rights.

This article focuses on the importance of committed and participating civil communities in the realization of health rights in Africa, notably Malawi and Uganda. The various social, material, organizational, religious and cultural conceptions unique to the Malawian and Ugandan communities are touched upon to show that community-specific responses to health rights are shaped by and are being informed by the social and cultural milieu of these African societies. From the examples put forward it becomes clear that the realization of health rights will remain a mere pipe dream if the social and cultural milieu of health needs and rights in Malawi and Uganda are ignored. First, the constitutional and legislative frameworks for health rights in Uganda and Malawi are outlined whereafter the most pertinent social, religious and cultural conceptions that currently impact on the realization of the right to health in these two countries is discussed. The importance of recognizing and addressing these social determinants of health on the African continent is emphasized and a more contextualized approach to the realization of health rights is advocated. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Nannyonga-Tamusuza, Sylvia

Ethnomusicology in East Africa : perspectives from Uganda and beyond / eds.: Sylvia Nannyonga-Tamusuza, Thomas Solomon. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, cop. 2012. - XVI, 255 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Selected papers from the first International Symposium on

Ethnomusicology in Uganda, held at Makerere University in Kampala on 23-25 November 2009. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 997025135X

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Uganda; musicology; music; religion; conference papers (form); 2009.

This book presents selected papers from the First International Symposium on Ethnomusicology in Uganda, held at Makarere University, Kampala on 23-25 November 2009. The book is divided into three sections. The first section, 'Klaus Wachsmann's legacy: Uganda and beyond', is comprised of four chapters that reflect upon the legacy of ethnomusicologist Klaus Wachsmann, who established the first institutional base for ethnomusicology in Uganda. This section has chapters by Peter Cooke, Philipp Wachsmann, Mitchel Strumpf and Janet Topp Fargion. The chapters in the second section, 'Music, religion and ritual in East Africa', have a common concern with the role of music in religion and ritual practice. Two chapters, by Wotsuna Khamalwa and Dominic D.B. Makwa, deal with music, dance and drama in Imbalu circumcision rituals among the Bagisu (Eastern Uganda), Abasi Kivimba writes about music and Islam in Uganda, and the three chapters by Jenitha Abela Kameli. Nicholas Ssempijia and David Basoga focus on the role of music in evangelisation and the mediation of religious knowledge in different East African Christian communities (the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Northwest Tanzania, the Catholic Church in Kampala, and Pentecostal churches in Kampala). In the third section, 'Music and politics in a global and postcolonial era', questions of power and ideology move to centre stage. The first three chapters focus on popular music in Uganda: Anita Desire Asaasira writes about the Pearl of African Music (PAM) Awards and its role in constructing what is considered "popular music" in Uganda, Pamela Mbabazi considers the impact of digital technology on music practices in Uganda, and Stella Wadiru discusses the role of Acholi popular music in peace-building in northern Uganda. The two final chapters deal with African musics in the world: Sylvia Antonia Nannyonga-Tamusuza examines conceptualizations of African music in Norway and Sweden, and Thomas Solomon discusses music and postcolonialism. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

244 Harries, Patrick

Middle passages of the Southwest Indian Ocean : a century of forced immigration from Africa to the Cape of Good Hope / Patrick Harries - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 173-190.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; Madagascar; Mozambique; Indian Ocean; immigrants; slaves; violence; 1700-1799; 1800-1899.

Forced immigration from the Southwest Indian Ocean marked life at the Cape of Good Hope for over a century. Winds, currents, and shipping linked the two regions, as did a common international currency, and complementary seasons and crops. The Cape's role as a refreshment station for French, Portuguese, American, and Spanish slave ships proved particularly important in the development of a commerce linking East Africa, Madagascar, and the Mascarenes with the Americas. This slave trade resulted in the landing at the Cape of perhaps as many as 40,000 forced immigrants from tropical Africa and Madagascar. Brought to the Cape as slaves, or freed slaves subjected to strict periods of apprenticeship, these individuals were marked by the experience of a brutal transhipment that bears comparison with the trans-Atlantic Middle Passage. The history of the Middle Passage occupies a central place in the study of slavery in the Americas and plays a vital role in the way many people today situate themselves socially and politically. Yet, for various reasons, this emotive subject is absent from historical discussions of life at the Cape. This article brings it into the history of slavery in the region. By focusing on the long history of this forced immigration, the article also serves to underline the importance of the Cape to the political and economic life of the Southwest Indian Ocean. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

245 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.

Nationalism and national projects in Southern Africa : new critical reflections / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni and Finex Ndhlovu (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - VI, 361 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798303956

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; South Africa; Zimbabwe; nationalism; national identity.

This book offers critical reflections on nationalism and national projects in southern Africa, notably South Africa and Zimbabwe, and the Democratic Republic of Congo. It is divided into four parts: 1. New meanings of the African National Project (papers by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo, Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Tendayi Sithole, and William Jethro Mpofu); 2. Nationalism, language and freedom (papers by Finex Ndlovu, Philani Moyo, Wendy Willems, and Sibonginkosi Mazibuko); 3. Culture, development and gender (papers by Morgan Ndlovu, Sebeka Richard Plaatjie, and Vongai Z. Nyawo-Shava and Hazel Tafadzwa Ngoshi); 4. National question, ethnicity and citizenship (papers by Alois S. Mlambo, Monene Mogashoa, Brilliant Mhlanga, Musiwaro Ndakaripa, and Sentime Kasay). The introduction and conclusion are by Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni and Finex Ndhlovu. [ASC Leiden abstract]

246 Saurombe, Amos

Flexible integration : a viable technique for the process of deeper integration in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) / Amos Saurombe - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 91-114. ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; economic integration; European Union.

Integration in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) is deepening to the extent that the organization is being tasked with greater responsibilities. However, deeper integration is unlikely to occur within a framework of uniformity; hence, the process of deepening integration may demand flexibility. Flexibility is necessary because SADC member States are likely to differ in their views about the way forward, and how much of their national sovereignty they are willing to trade for the benefits of SADC membership. One example of a critical difference, as SADC prepares for the customs union, is the use of import tariffs. South Africa and Mauritius are increasingly using this as an instrument of industrial policy. On the other hand, poor countries such as Lesotho and Swaziland, are using it as a source of revenue. It is about time that SADC member states realise and accept that these differences will persist rather than wither away. Flexibility does not have to be read as a brake on integration. On the contrary, flexibility offers the most useful means of balancing different national interests, thereby allowing progress to be made in SADC as a whole. This paper seeks to draw lessons for flexible integration from the European Union (EU). Such an undertaking is considered relevant as SADC has made a laudable effort to follow the EU model of regional integration. Part 1 of the paper defines flexible integration within the context of SADC regional integration and the experiences of the EU, while part 2 deals with the rationale for employing flexible integration in SADC. Part 3 discusses the challenges of flexibility and, finally, part 4 outlines ways in which SADC can make flexibility work. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

247 Dyani, Ntombizozuko

Pension death benefits under the Malawi Pension Bill 14 of 2010: reflections from South African and Australia / Ntombizozuko Dyani and Mtendeweka Mhango - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 18-41. ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; pensions; bill drafting; legislation.

Pension regulation in Malawi has been uncertain and inadequate until recently with the introduction by Parliament of Pension Bill 14 of 2010. This Bill heralds important changes in

the pension law landscape, such as expanding the categories of beneficiaries of death benefits. This article examines the clauses of the Bill that regulate the payment of death benefits, namely clauses 70 and 71. While it argues that these clauses are progressive and should be welcomed, the paper highlights some of the potential problems that are likely to emerge from their implementation if the Bill is passed in its current form. The authors argue that while the Bill appears to have avoided some of the problems that have emerged elsewhere by adopting an expansive and progressive definition of a spouse, a number of other problems are likely to emerge. However, these problems can be addressed by reliance on relevant South African and Australian legal developments and best practices. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

248 Le Roux-Kemp, Andra

Conventions, customs and beliefs : social determinants and realising the right to health in Malawi and Uganda / Andra Le Roux-Kemp - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-17. ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Uganda; health; social and economic rights.

This article focuses on the importance of committed and participating civil communities in the realization of health rights in Africa, notably Malawi and Uganda. The various social, material, organizational, religious and cultural conceptions unique to the Malawian and Ugandan communities are touched upon to show that community-specific responses to health rights are shaped by and are being informed by the social and cultural milieu of these African societies. From the examples put forward it becomes clear that the realization of health rights will remain a mere pipe dream if the social and cultural milieu of health needs and rights in Malawi and Uganda are ignored. First, the constitutional and legislative frameworks for health rights in Uganda and Malawi are outlined whereafter the most pertinent social, religious and cultural conceptions that currently impact on the realization of the right to health in these two countries is discussed. The importance of recognizing and addressing these social determinants of health on the African continent is emphasized and a more contextualized approach to the realization of health rights is advocated. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 McNamara, Thomas

Not the Malawi of our parents : attitudes toward homosexuality and perceived westernisation in Northern Malawi / Thomas McNamara - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 84-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; homosexuality; images; newspapers.

Malawi is a socially conservative country with a complicated dependence on donors. The treatment of same-sex sexuality in the nation reflects these factors. Homosexuality in

Malawi is disparagingly conflated with western decadence and the nation's debate on gay rights convolves homosexual acts, homosexual identities, urbanisation, westernisation and secularism. This article will combine observations from 11 months of living in rural Malawi and an analysis of the major Malawian newspapers between 18 May and 20 October 2012, a period where gay rights was a major news issue. It will explore why the arguments found in Malawian newspapers in favour of removing laws against same-sex sexual activity were unconvincing to rural Malawians and why both rural Malawians and the media perceived a conflict between homosexuality and a rurally embedded static Malawian culture. The article will argue that two factors of rural Malawians' understanding of homosexuality clash with donor concepts of gay rights: their understanding of homosexuality as an 'act' rather than an identity and rural Malawians' belief that homosexuality is an imposed western artifice. It will also demonstrate that these understandings are entrenched by the heavy-handed actions of donors and a gay rights discourse based on a homosexuality different to the one rural Malawians understand. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

250 Chissale, Adelino Leonardo

Globalizing higher education for neo-liberal development in postcolonial Mozambique / Adelino Leonardo Chissale - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; higher education; educational policy; development; globalization.

This article examines the ways in which neo-liberal discourses of globalization and development have been used to imagine and enact higher education in Mozambique. It argues that higher education developments in Mozambique in the past fifteen years are not only reflective of free market economy logic, but also ignore social and historical contextualities, a course which deepens social inequalities. Using a postcolonial perspective to de-naturalize neo-liberal regimes of knowledge production, the article analyses how the development of higher education in Mozambique is indicative of broader social (trans)formations. It shows how the policy framework evokes and puts to work a set of technologies such as self-empowerment, self-regulation and a culture of managerialism to enforce the belief that individuals can make choices to fulfil their hopes of improving lives through higher education. It also argues that this belief does not take into account how such technologies of hope are configuring power relations which may lead, in the long run, to social inequalities because very few households can afford access to higher education. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

251 Kaarsholm, Preben

Zanzibaris or Amakhuwa? : Sufi networks in South Africa, Mozambique, and the Indian Ocean / Preben Kaarsholm - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 191-210 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Sufism; freedmen; Makua language; communities; diasporas; identity; 1950-1999.

This article investigates the role of Sufi networks in keeping Durban's 'Zanzibari' community of African Muslims together and developing their response to social change and political developments from the 1950s to the post-apartheid period. It focuses on the importance of religion in giving meaning to notions of community, and discusses the importance of the Makua language in maintaining links with northern Mozambique and framing understandings of Islam. The transmission of ritual practices of the Rifaiyya, Qadiriyya, and Shadhiliyya Sufi brotherhoods is highlighted, as is the significance of Maputo as a node for such linkages. The article discusses change over time in notions of cosmopolitanism, diaspora, and belonging, and examines new types of interactions after 1994 between people identifying themselves as Amakhuwa in Durban, South Africa, and Mozambique. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Kamp, Linda van de

South-South transnational spaces of conquest : Afro-Brazilian Pentecostalism, 'Feitiçaria' and the reproductive domain in urban Mozambique / Linda van de Kamp - In: *Exchange:* (2013), vol. 42, no. 4, p. 343-365.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Brazil; Pentecostalism; witchcraft; urban women; female elite; sexuality; South-South relations.

Brazilian Pentecostals are establishing new transnational Christian connections in Africa. Focusing on Mozambique, this paper examines the specific logic of cultural mixing that is emerging in the South-South contact of African and Brazilian Pentecostals. This South-South connection is based on a particular framing of the transatlantic history in Afro-Brazilian concepts of evil, such as 'macumba' and 'feitiçaria'. The South-South transnational features of Afro-Brazilian Pentecostalism enhance a need to spiritually scrutinize, combat and transcend aspects of 'African culture' in the reproductive sphere of marriage, sexuality, family, money and work. Upwardly mobile Mozambican women, who are conquering new cultural positions, are finding this South-South transnational Pentecostal space attractive. Afro-Brazilian Pentecostalism and upwardly mobile women find and reinforce each other in their capacities to challenge and move frontiers in the national sphere around reproductive issues. However, the powerful atmosphere of conquest that South-South Pentecostalism consequently creates has to be carefully manoeuvred by the women to not let their accusations of 'feitiçaria' rise against themselves. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

253 Kyed, Helene Maria

The dynamics of legal pluralism in Mozambique / ed. by Helene Maria Kyed ... [et al.]. - Maputo : CESAB, 2012. - VIII, 278 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9899773018

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Angola; Cape Verde; Sierra Leone; legal pluralism; access to justice; conference papers (form); 2010.

This book emerged from a series of papers presented at a three-day international conference held in Maputo from 28-30 April 2010, entitled 'State and non-State public safety and justice provision - the dynamics of legal pluralism in Mozambigue'. A key aim of the conference was to examine how legal pluralism is practised on the ground, and what implications the constitutional recognition of legal pluralism has for the interactions between State and non-State providers of justice at the local level. Chapters: Legal pluralism, justice and human rights: reappraising law in a transnational age (Anne Griffiths); Legal pluralism and constitutional reform processes (Markus Böckenförde); Legal pluralism and plural memories: the perseverance of spirits in Mozambique (Maria Paula Meneses); Traditional authorities and legal pluralism: a comparative analysis of two case studies in Mozambique and Angola (Fernando Florêncio); Toward an ecology of justices: an urban and rural study of Mozambican plurality (Sara Araújo); Sorcery trials, cultural relativism and local hegemonies (Paulo Granjo); Negotiating order in post-war Mozambique: the role of community courts in redressing unsettled wartime conflicts (Victor Igreja); The police strategic plan and its implementation (Francisco Inácio Alar); Vigilante 'justice' and collective violence (Vitalina do Carmo Papadakis); Spirits at the police station and the district court (Carolien Jacobs); 'New' non-State actors in the plural legal landscape of Mozambique: the contested role of community policing (Helene Maria Kyed); Security and justice reform in Sierra Leone: the uneasy position of chiefs (Peter Albrecht); Cape Verdean State legal pluralism: the establishment and dissolution of the popular courts (Odair Bartolomeu Barros Lopes Varela). [ASC Leiden abstract]

254 Njuki, Jemimah

Women, livestock ownership and markets : bridging the gender gap in Eastern and Southern Africa / ed. by Jemimah Njuki and Pascal C. Sanginga. - London : Routledge, 2013. - 148 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9780415639286

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mozambique; Tanzania; women farmers; livestock; market; household income.

This book provides empirical evidence from Kenya, Tanzania and Mozambique, and from different production systems, of the importance of livestock as an asset to women and their participation in livestock production and livestock product markets. It explores issues of intra-household income management and economic benefits of livestock markets to women, focusing on how types of markets, types of products and women's participation in markets influence their access to livestock income. The book further analyses the role of livestock ownership, especially women's ownership, in influencing household food security through increasing household dietary diversity and food adequacy. Additional issues addressed include access to resources, information and financial services to enable women more effectively to participate in livestock production and marketing. Contributions by Juliet Kariuki, Samuel Mburu, Beth Miller, Bagalwa Nabintu Sanginga, Jemimah Njuki, Paula Pimentel, Pascal Sanginga, and Elizabeth Waithanji. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

255 Kalusa, Walima T.

Missionaries, African patients, and negotiating missionary medicine at Kalene Hospital, Zambia, 1906-1935 / Walima T. Kalusa - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 283-294.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; health care; missions; folk medicine; medical history.

Until recently, European medical missionaries in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries were often portrayed as all-powerful heroes who plied their craft without being soiled by the cultural commerce of the people they encountered in imperial contexts. Such histories often cast colonial subjects as beneficiaries of missionary medicine who, none the less, routinely contested the medical authority and power of missionary medics. This article on missionary medicine at the Kalene Hospital in Zambia casts a shadow on these analyses. It insists that scholarship informed by the dominance-resistance debate obfuscates how missionary healers and their African interlocutors minimised their ontological differences of healing so that each party incorporated idioms and practices from the other's medical system(s). As a corollary, the missionary and local medical systems came to coexist, enabling African patients to move easily between these systems of healing as they sought cures to their ills. Mission doctors, on the other hand, practised their medicine in ways that were culturally meaningful to their patients. The encounter between them and Africans thus resulted in cultural and intellectual exchange that has long been glossed over by historians who project the encounter as a site of endless confrontation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Monson, Jamie

Remembering work on the Tazara railway in Africa and China, 1965-2011 : when 'new men' grow old / Jamie Monson - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 45-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; China; rail transport; railway workers; memory.

In China, Tanzania, and Zambia, state officials participate in an ongoing articulation of official memory of the TAZARA railway project of the 1970s. In high-level diplomatic relations, the TAZARA project and its construction workers are continually held up as a foundational legacy for China-African development cooperation and friendship. However, the now-retired workers who built the railway tell very different kinds of stories about their experiences. In the context of recent economic liberalization policies, retired TAZARA workers draw on individual and collective memories of railway building to achieve both recognition and material security in a world in which they feel forgotten. They seek resolution of their grievances in old age through the telling and retelling of narratives of their youth. By doing so, they claim their own right to remember in the face of ongoing official efforts to reinvent heroic pasts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

257 Kalaora, Léa

Les occupations de fermes au Zimbabwe : entre légalité, confrontation et engagement, les expériences des fermiers blancs / Léa Kalaora - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 163-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform; farmers; Whites.

Lancé en 2000, au Zimbabwe, le Fast-Track Land Reform Programme a conduit à des occupations de fermes convoitées par les autorités du pays. Cet article analyse les pratiques à l'œuvre lors de ces occupations et leur réception par les fermiers blancs. Il montre que le but de ces occupations n'est pas seulement l'accès aux ressources et le renforcement du pouvoir en place, mais aussi la confrontation, l'humiliation et la destruction matérielle. Ce qui est interprété comme une nouvelle phase de la Chimurenga (la rébellion, la lutte pour l'Indépendance) de la part des acteurs de ces occupations ouvre un temps très particulier, celui des Jambanja, de la "discussion violente". En travaillant les processus de subjectivation à l'œuvre parmi les fermiers blancs et leurs familles, ce texte rend compte des formes intimes de cette confrontation, qu'on qualifiera de "guérilla domestique". Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

258 Larochelle, Catherine

Inter-temporal changes in well-being during conditions of hyperinflation : evidence from Zimbabwe / Catherine Larochelle, Jeffrey Alwang and Nelson Taruvinga - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 225-256 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; economic conditions; inflation; poverty; economic models; 2000-2009.

In the last decade, the economy of Zimbabwe underwent unprecedented stress and change. Starting in 2000, land reform began with farm invasions. This process eventually evolved into a government-guided fast-track reform. During this process, the international community imposed sanctions, and these factors, together with a severe drought, let to a reduction in availability of the main food staple. Inflationary pressures built and were exacerbated by foreign exchange shortages. The economy slowed due to debt overhang and dwindling investment caused in part by increased uncertainty. Several factors contributed to deterioration of the value of the Zimbabwean dollar and by mid-2007, hyperinflation became rampant. The economic crisis began to abate in 2008 and political agreements signed in 2008 and implemented in 2009 led to further stabilisation. As Zimbabwe moves forward, it is important to understand the conditions faced by the poor, and how they have changed during the period of hyperinflation. To do so, this paper uses 2001 and 2007/8 nationally representative household data and an asset index to avoid reliance on money-metric measures during the period of hyperinflation. An asset index is constructed using polychoric principal component analysis for both periods. A profile of well-being in 2001 is obtained using consumption expenditures, which helps calibrate asset index poverty lines. The 2001 data are used to generate small-area poverty estimates for both survey years and to validate the robustness of the findings from the asset index. The asset index holds its own when compared with standard consumption expenditure methods and small-area estimation-based predictions, providing confidence in our findings. Urban asset poverty declined during 2001/7, but extreme poverty increased. Rural asset poverty and extreme poverty worsened between 2001 and 2007. For the best-educated households, poverty increased significantly. Conditions of communal and resettlement workers deteriorated, reflecting worsening economic conditions in rural areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Mazarire, Gerald Chikozho

Carl Mauch and some Karanga chiefs around great Zimbabwe 1871-1872 : re-considering the evidence / Gerald Chikozho Mazarire - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 337-364 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Karanga; historiography; expeditions.

The region around Great Zimbabwe was a theatre of considerable human traffic between c.1750–1850. The period coincided with the disintegration of the Rozvi 'empire', which resulted in the formation of dynasties that came to dominate the Karanga cluster. This process was still commonplace in the late nineteenth century and a few European visitors found a number of its prime role players still at work. Very few of them lived amongst the

actors to become a part of the drama itself. The German expedition leader Carl Mauch (1837–1875), however, lived in the region in 1871–1872. In 1969, the National Archives of Rhodesia published his journals and diaries in English translation. These covered the period of his travels in the Transvaal and Zimbabwe between 1869 and 1872 and have attracted the attention of historians. The present paper offers a re-interpretation of Mauch's record of African society and politics around Great Zimbabwe. It argues that it must be appreciated in the wider context of its production, chiefly that his locations were determined on the basis of faulty readings of his geometric instruments and his unorthodox orthography of people and place names, while his account vacillated from fact to fiction depending on his mood or relations with the people around him. Drawing on this reassessment, the paper reconsiders the various historiographical interpretations made of Mauch's work in the history of the Karanga. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

260 Mujere, Joseph

Evangelists, migrants and progressive farmers : Basotho as 'progressive Africans' in Southern Rhodesia, 1890-1927 / Joseph Mujere - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 295-307.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; immigrants; Sotho; images; missions; colonial period.

African migrants played a crucial role in the early history of Southern Rhodesia (present-day Zimbabwe). A number of them were already literate and had converted to Christianity before they came to Southern Rhodesia. For example, a number of the members of the Basotho community in Victoria and Ndanga District had worked with missionaries of the Dutch Reformed Church, the Berlin Missionary Society and the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society (PEMS) and had acquired a level of education before they settled in the country. They had also adopted the plough, and were among the first Africans to own land on a freehold basis. As a result of this, colonial administrators often viewed them as progressive or 'more advanced natives' as compared to the indigenous Africans. This article seeks to show how, after helping Rev. A.A. Louw in establishing Morgenster Mission in Victoria District and spreading Christianity in the surrounding areas, Basotho evangelists settled and established themselves in the area. It analyses how these Basotho were incorporated into the colonial capitalist system and also why colonial administrators viewed them as 'progressive Africans'. It also analyses the centrality of land, Christianity and the ideology of being 'progressive Africans' in the community's strategies for entitlement and prosperity in Southern Rhodesia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

261 Mwatwara, Wesley

'The tick was not slow to take advantage': conflicts in the struggle against East Coast Fever in Southern Rhodesia (1901-1920) / Wesley Mwatwara - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 249-270.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; animal diseases; colonial policy; veterinary medicine.

In 1901, Southern Africa had its first East Coast Fever outbreak which accounted for large cattle losses. As the veterinarians from all over the world worked to understand the disease, new 'unscientific' theories emerged from amongst the settler farmers and in the process added to the confusion that made the development of an effective drug difficult. In Southern Rhodesia (present-day Zimbabwe), this disease led to severe economic losses, both to the government and to the settlers. Drawing on primary sources, this study unpacks the conflicting positions of the settler farmers and the Veterinary Department in Southern Rhodesia over East Coast Fever between1901 and 1920. The study discusses its different conceptualizations by parties to the conflict. It demonstrates the general ignorance that pervaded the territory, both among the farmers and veterinary officials, and how this created a fertile environment for conflicts and, indeed, for the spread of East Coast Fever. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Noyes, Alexander

Securing reform? : power-sharing and civil-security relations in Kenya and Zimbabwe / by Alexander Noyes - In: *African Studies Quarterly:* (2012), vol. 13, no. 4, p. 27-52 : fig. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Zimbabwe; power-sharing; political violence; civil-military relations; national security; reform.

While international actors use power-sharing to resolve a vast range of conflicts in Africa and view State security reform as critical to achieving durable peace, there is a distinct lack of studies that examine the relationship between power-sharing and security sector reform. This paper uses the term 'security sector' to refer only to 'core' security institutions - those authorized to use coercive force - namely the military, police, and intelligence agencie. It argues that, in the cases of Kenya and Zimbabwe, two main factors have determined the divergent security reform outcomes of the respective power-sharing governments: the degree of political influence within the security sector and the strength of the security reform content of the power-sharing agreement. In Zimbabwe, the rise of 'security politics' gave the security sector a high degree of political influence, which, combined with weak security reform content in the power-sharing deal, resulted in little movement on security reforms. In Kenya, the State's loss over the control of violence gave rise to the practice of 'militia politics', leading to a low degree of political influence in the security sector, which, when coupled with strong security reform content, facilitated considerable - albeit halting and not fully implemented - progress on State security reforms. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

263 Rupiya, Martin R.

Zimbabwe's military : examining its veto power in the transition to democracy, 2008-2013 / ed. by Martin R. Rupiya. - Pretoria : African Public Policy and Research Institute, 2013. - XII, 152 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 137-152. - Met noten. ISBN 0620567503

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; armed forces; civil-military relations; democratization; international relations.

This collective volume focuses on Zimbabwe's military and its perceived veto power in the transition to democratization from 2008 until 2013. It analyses the unique democratic transformational challenges faced by Zimbabwe's Government of National Unity. Contributions: Introduction (Martin R. Rupiya); Who wields the command and control authority for the Zimbabwean security sector: 2008-2013? (Martin R. Rupiya); Governance and the politics of security (Charles Abiodun Alao. Abridged version of sections of his book 'Mugabe and the politics of security in Zimbabwe', 2012); A perspective on ethnic, regional and ideological dimensions of the composition of the Zimbabwean military and their implications (Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni); South Africa and SADC mediation in Zimbabwe: still at the crossroads? (Siphamandla Zondi); Challenges of foreign policy and international dimensions (Ulf Engel); The 'sanctions debate' and the political role of the security sector (João Gomes Porto); Conclusions (Martin R. Rupiya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

264 Sithole, Wonesai

Food aid for internally displaced persons in Manicaland, Zimbabwe / Wonesai Sithole & JanK. Coetzee - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 33-48 : fig.ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; displaced persons; food aid; livelihoods; land tenure.

Internally displaced persons (IDPs) are among the most neglected and vulnerable populations in the world. There are few laws that protect them as the government is the instigator of the displacement and no government can be both perpetrator and protector. Food aid has become one of the major protective interventions aimed to enhance stability in settings of displacement. However, a major question is how food aid affects IDPs. The study in Manicaland, Zimbabwe, on which this article is based, was designed to investigate and evaluate how food aid affects the lives of displaced persons. The focus is on understanding the effects of food aid on households' food security, migration trends and asset loss during periods of displacement. The article examines the relationship between food aid and livelihoods assets, and indicates how the transforming structures can be linked to food aid interventions. The findings show that food aid plays a significant role in cushioning displaced households, provided that it is integrated with other sustainable livelihood interventions. Due to denied access to land, IDPs are dependent on food aid for their household food security. There is increased school attendance as a result of food aid

to IDPs, but the absence of security of tenure hinders community driven effective alternatives to a food aid programme. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

265 Tagwirei, Cuthbeth

'Lame ducks' in the time of HIV/AIDS? : exploring female victimhood in selected HIV/AIDS narratives by Zimbabwean female writers / Cuthbeth Tagwirei - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 216-228.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; women writers; prose; AIDS; sexuality.

This article argues that HIV/AIDS narratives written by Zimbabwean women represent a partial view which positions women at the receiving end of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Women are portrayed as 'innocent' and naive recipients of a disease which finds its sustenance in the way Zimbabwean institutions such as culture, family and the law condone male sexual victimisation of women. Such a view echoes Maureen Kambarami's (2006) 'women-as-lame-ducks' thesis. By focusing on two narratives, Tendai Westerhof's Unlucky in love (2005) and Nancy Mahachi-Harper's Echoes in the shadows (2004), the researcher explores the ways in which female victimhood is entrenched in Zimbabwean women's writings about HIV/AIDS. These narratives limit the sexual options available to women in and out of marriage, and stereotype men as callous agents of the disease. By failing to recognise that both men and women can be the victims as well as the perpetrators of abuse, these narratives perpetuate misconceptions about male and female sexuality on the one hand, and HIV/AIDS on the other. Furthermore, portraying female characters as perpetual victims robs women of individual and group agency. Such representations render identities permanent and project the role of women as destined for immanence. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

266 McLaren, Linde

Towards a framework for identifying and engaging rural tourism route stakeholders in southern Africa / Linde McLaren & Ernie Heath - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 18-32 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; tourism; rural areas; organizations.

Several southern African governments view rural tourism development as a strategy for employment creation in rural areas where few other opportunities for poverty alleviation exist. On both the strategic and operational levels, rural tourism routes can only function effectively if they have the support and co-operation of the wide range of stakeholders in

SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

the route. While some stakeholders are readily identified, others are not immediately apparent or may not be recognized as stakeholders in the route. Based on a qualitative study, this article develops a framework to identify and link the range of stakeholders in southern African rural tourism routes. Three different groups of stakeholders are identified, namely demand-side stakeholders or visitors, core stakeholders or tourism service providers on the route, and enabling stakeholders, who influence both the route operations and the environment in which the route operates. Recommendations are made for rural tourism route organizations to engage with a range of stakeholders through an inclusive membership structure of the route organization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

267 Van Nieuwkerk, Anthoni

The strategic culture of foreign and security policymaking : examining the Southern African Development Community / Anthoni van Nieuwkerk - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 45-69 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; regional security; foreign policy.

This article explores the effects of strategic culture on the parameters of the decisionmaking elite in the Southern African Development Community (SADC). By examining the contemporary southern African foreign and security decisionmaking track record, it also addresses the question of convergence. The article examines the theoretical and conceptual state of research relating to strategic culture and adopts a constructivist understanding of the concept. Before applying it to the SADC case, it examines the context of African decisionmaking by highlighting a range of issues that act to constrain choices, and it explains the SADC decisionmaking structures and examines the state of research relating to SADC members' foreign policy and national security policy behaviour. The article finds that despite signs of extensive convergence, in reality, SADC exercises partial convergence, frequent but mostly unsystematic interaction characterized by partially compatible interests. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

268 Morapedi, Wazha G.

The State and its failure to transform African crop production in Botswana, 1930-1939 / Wazha G. Morapedi - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 199-221. ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; agricultural production; crops; colonial policy; 1930-1939.

This paper discusses attempts by British colonial officials to transform African crop production in Botswana in the 1930s. From the early 1930s, the British colonial officials made some modest and largely insignificant attempts to improve crop production in

Botswana. The key issues addressed here are the nature and extent of the initiatives undertaken, such as agricultural shows, co-operator farmer experimental plots and the diffusion of technology. The successes and failures of the programmes and whether these initiatives constituted a departure from earlier policy which many scholars and researchers have dubbed the 'general neglect' of the territory are examined. The paper argues that the major shortcomings of the initiatives were insufficient funding, lack of concerted efforts, the selective nature of the programmes and incomprehensive and unsustainable crop production schemes that would have made a major impact. It gives an overview of the role of the chiefs in agricultural programmes and argues that it was the pastoral sector (cattle) rather than crop production which largely accounted for social differentiation in Botswana. The paper also reveals the regional imbalances that characterized colonial interventions in the crop production sector. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

269 Setlhabi, Keletso Gaone

I took an allegiance to secrecy : complexities of conducting ethnographic research at home / Keletso Gaone Setlhabi - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 314-334 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; anthropological research; girls' initiation; Kgatla.

Anthropological research was traditionally conducted by foreign researchers in 'exotic' places. However, the trend changed over the years due to various reasons such as less funding for research abroad, resistance from newly independent States, and the realization that, after all, the 'exotic' could be found even 'at home'. The research dynamics changed further when those who were studied earlier began to study their own. This paper is a reflection of the author's participatory observation in the 2009 'bojale' (girls' initiation) revival ceremony of Bakgatla-baga-Kgafela in Botswana. She entered 'bojale' with the dual roles of initiate and participant observer. She was expected to adhere to the ceremony's rules in the same way as the other initiates. The discussion reflects on the author's dual identity experiences and relationships during initiation in order to interrogate ethnography among one's own culture. The author concludes that, even though being 'at home' has advantages such as less travelling requirements and easy rapport, it is a complex process when it involves sacred ceremonies such as 'bojale' because of the societal obligations such as adherence to secrecy that the researcher is bound by during and after the research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

270 Forere, Malebakeng

A judge in Lesotho digs into South African archives to take children's rights back to the Stone Age : Masupha Lesala v Hlapase Lineo Morojele : case note / Malebakeng Forere -

In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 115-126.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; children's rights; illegitimate children; fathers; jurisprudence.

For a long time, children born of unmarried parents have not been accorded the same rights and benefits as children born of married parents. Today, the international community has unanimously condemned the discrimination against children born of unmarried parents (previously referred to as 'illegitimate children') through the adoption of the Convention on the Rights of the Child. To that end, Lesotho has joined those who addressed discrimination against children born to unmarried parents. However, the case of Lesala v Morojele decided by the High Court of Lesotho (March 2011) leaves much to be desired and has prompted this paper. In this case, the judge, relying on very old South African jurisprudence, ruled that an unmarried father has no rights to his child born out of wedlock. He ruled that it is not in the best interests of the child to keep contact with his father who is not living with the child's mother. This note analyses this decision critically by exploring the unmarried father's right of access to his child born out of wedlock, and the court's subsequent failure to grant an order of maintenance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Yoon Jung Park

Perceptions of Chinese in Southern Africa :constructions of the 'Other' and the role of memory / Yoon Jung Park - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 131-153. ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Chinese; images; stereotypes.

Increasing numbers of Chinese migrants have arrived in southern Africa over the past two decades. Perceptions of and reactions to the Chinese, however, vary from country to country and within countries. This article, based on several years of field and survey research, examines perceptions of Chinese in South Africa and Lesotho. The author argues that in addition to the global context, national political and economic realities, history, and memory shape local perceptions of China and the Chinese people who now reside in these spaces. States and other political actors play a key role in constructions of foreigners. Competition, whether real or perceived, is also important in shaping negative attitudes toward migrants. However, personal interactions and memories can serve as mitigating factors, even in the face of negative news of China or Chinese activities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

272 Cooper, lan

It's my party : opposition politics, party motivation and electoral strategy in Namibia / Ian Cooper - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 111-127 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; electoral systems; political opposition; opposition parties.

In Namibia, opposition parties play a vitally important role in the processes by which groups are represented, institutions are legitimized and ruling elites held to account. Yet authors have so far neglected to identify and conceptualize the objectives driving opposition behaviour. Political theorists from Downs to de Swaan have argued that all parties are driven by a desire to influence policy, form a governing majority or capture ministerial office. This paper demonstrates that none of these three factors is adequate to explain party motivation in Namibia. It shows instead that most opposition parties are driven by the desire to capture a foothold in parliament and that, consequently, presidential elections are often regarded as a 'waste' of time and resources. This orientation is traced to three variables. First, Namibia's adoption of a distinct electoral system at each tier of government has created a powerful incentive to contest parliamentary office. This institutional factor is reinforced by two further variables. On the one hand, parliamentary representation offers the most attractive remunerative package available to an opposition politician. On the other hand, opposition parties have failed to attract private sources of finance and are, therefore, reliant upon a State funding formula linked to parliamentary representation. The resulting preoccupation with parliamentary representation has had two effects. First, Namibia's dominant-party system is strengthened by opposition politicians' lack of interest in mounting an effective challenge to it. Second, opposition parties have tended to mobilize electoral support not around multi-ethnic 'grand alliances', but around appeals to ethnic minority identity. Indeed, Namibia's recent proliferation of mono-ethnic parties has coincided with and may even have reinforced - a resurgence of ethno-nationalist sentiment and concomitant decline in identification with the nation-State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

273 Prill, Thorsten

Mission Namibia : challenges and opportunities for the Church in the 21st century / ed. by Thorsten Prill. - München : Grin Verlag, cop. 2012. - 153 p. ; 22 cm. - (GRIN Verlagsprogramm Dokument ; Nr. V203535) - Met bibliogr. ISBN 9783656297109

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; missions; Church.

The essays in this book, by present and former NETS (Namibia Evangelical Theological Seminary) faculty members, reflect on different aspects of the Christian mission and ministry in Namibia and beyond: para-Church ministry, doctrine, theological education, Church leadership, Christian ethics, mission practice, contextualization, and mission history. Contributions: God's mission in Namibia: the situation of the Church and the strategic role of para-Church organisations (Thorsten Prill); Money, poverty and the Church: the danger of the prosperity gospel in Namibia ((Basilius M. Kasera); The quest for

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

appropriate models of theological education for Africa (Simon Gillham); Training leaders like Paul did: Church leadership in Namibia (Achim Rieger); Faith that works: a study of James 2:14-26 with some insights for the Namibian Church context (Victor Kuligin); Theological controversies on the mission field in southern Africa: reasons, implications and responses (Thorsten Prill); African names for God and the biblical concept of YAHWEH (Baslius M. Kasera); Carl Hugo Hahn and the spiritual condition of the Herero-Mbanderu people (Tuundjakuye Spencer Tjijenda). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

274 Adebayo, Ambrose A.

Towards the creation of healthier city neighbourhoods for marginalised communities in South Africa: a case study of the South Durban Industrial Basin in the city of Durban / Ambrose A. Adebayo, Godfrey G. Musvoto, P. Adebayo - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 343-355 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; chemical industry; pollution; urban areas; environmental management.

This paper critically evaluates efforts to mitigate the adverse effects of pollution on residential communities that are located next to polluting chemical industries in the South Durban Basin area, in the city of Durban, South Africa. The economic agenda ignored socio-environmental imperatives as poor residential communities and polluting chemical industries were juxtaposed, which made the area prone to environmental and health hazards. Empirical research is conducted focusing on the relations among industry, the people, housing, health and the neighbourhood built environment. The paper notes that efforts to create healthier livable city neighbourhoods in Africa, and South Africa in particular, are hampered by the superimposition of industrial capitalism over social and environmental aspects of sustainable development. In this context, the paper argues marginalised neighbourhoods need to proactively articulate their environmental concerns in ways that foster the cooperation and remedial action of other stakeholders of urban governance especially the state and private sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Alegi, Peter

Africa's World Cup : critical reflections on play, patriotism, spectatorship, and space / ed. by Peter Alegi and Chris Bolsmann. - Ann Arbor : University of Michigan Press, cop. 2013. -XIII, 256 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 235-242. - Met index, noten. ISBN 0472071947

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; 2010; social conditions.

This collective volume focuses on a remarkable month in the modern history of Africa and in the global history of football. A team of local and international journalists, academics, and football experts reflect on the 2010 World Cup and its broader significance, its meanings, complexities, and contradictions. The World Cup's sounds, sights, and aesthetics are explored, along with questions of patriotism, nationalism, and spectatorship in Africa and around the world. Experts on urban design and communities write on how the presence of the World Cup worked to refashion urban spaces and negotiate the local struggles in the hosting cities. The essays in the volume feature chronicles of match day experiences; travelogues; ethnographies of fan cultures; analyses of print, broadcast, and electronic media coverage of the tournament; reflections on the World Cup's private and public spaces; football exhibits in South African museums; and critiques of the World Cup's processes of inclusion and exclusion, as well as its political and economic legacies. Contributors: Simon Adetona Akindes, Peter Alegi, Orli Bass, Chris Bolsmann, Thabo Dladla, Killian Doherty, Jennifer Doyle, Laurent Dubois, Marc Fletcher, Albert Grundlingh, Andrew M. Guest, John Samuel Harpham, Sergio Varela Hernández, Daniel Herwitz, Anna Mayumi Kerber, David Patrick Lane, Mohlomi Kekeletso Maubane, John Nauright, Mark Perryman, Niels Posthumus, Fiona Rankin-Smith, Rodney Reiners, David Roberts, Meg Vandermerwe, Craig Waite and Solomon Waliaula. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Alexander, Peter

Class in Soweto / Peter Alexander ... [et al.]. - Scottsville : University of Kwazulu-Natal Press, 2013. - XII, 306 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 274-294. - Met index. ISBN 1869142209

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social classes; social mobility; townships.

Soweto, South Africa's most populous and politically important township, is in many ways the microcosm of the country's stratification of extremes. This study offers an in-depth look at the phenomenon of class and its ramifications from the point of view of urban South Africa. How do Sowetans understand class and how do they locate themselves and each other within the broad divisions of class schema? What are the markers and indicators that influence their perceptions of class and does the terminology of class effect these perceptions through dilution into indigenous languages? Contributions: Affordability and action : introduction and overview / Peter Alexander; Historical introduction to class in Soweto / Kim Wale; Contemporary Soweto : dimensions of stratification / Claire Ceruti; Underemployment : too poor to be unemployed / Peter Alexander and Kim Wale; Models, labels and affordability / Mosa Phadi and Claire Ceruti; Perceptions of class mobility / Kim Wale; The language of class: confusion complexity and difficult words / Mosa Phadi and Owen Manda; Class and religion : denominations in Soweto / Keke Motseke and Sibongile Mazibuko; Conclusion / Peter Alexander. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

277 Baderoon, Gabeba

States of being: public selves and national privacies in queer Muslim autobiographies in South Africa / Gabeba Baderoon - In: *Journal for Islamic Studies:* (2013), vol. 33, p. 77-100. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; autobiography; homosexuality; Islam.

This essay considers apartheid's racialized exclusions as well as the gendered and sexualized silences in certain forms of national belonging articulated by the anti-apartheid struggle and the post-apartheid South African nation. In particular, it theorizes the role of autobiography about sexuality and religion in countering the regulation of political belonging in contemporary South Africa. The author argues that life narratives can engage in a complex relationship to public discourses on national belonging. Black South Africans have produced an impressive record of autobiographical writing since the 19th century, generating intricate local history of private life. In this trajectory, the author explores what Muslim self-writing can contribute to South African conceptions of the private by analysing the collection of autobiographical essays published in "Hijab': unveiling queer Muslim lives' (2009, ed. by Pepe Hendricks). He argues that the forms of self-making in these narratives illustrate some of the social issues to which a confluence of religion, sexuality and national identity is being put in contemporary South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 Barnes, Teresa

Pregnancy and bodies of knowledge in a South African university / Teresa Barnes - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 1-20. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women students; pregnant women; universities.

Based on a classroom encounter of the author, this article explores the gendered nature of African university space. It discusses a 2007-2008 policy that banned pregnant adult students from living in the student residence halls at the University of the Western Cape in Cape Town, South Africa. The policy was implemented despite protests from the university's students and staff. The article argues that the more visibly reproductive a student's body became, the more alien it was considered to be in spaces of knowledge production. This alienation was incongruous at a university widely considered as the most politically progressive in South Africa. It was rooted, however, in Western-oriented traditions of masculinist knowledge production in which there is no space for the female, let alone the pregnant, body in intellectual spaces; and in South African traditions of marginalization, exclusion, and 'passing' in public space. Exploring ideas of 'body language' and 'bodies of knowledge', the article concludes that there is a need for an interdisciplinary politics and epistemology of 'seepage' in higher educational institutions that recognizes women's minds and their bodies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

279 Bhana, Deevia

How women in higher education negotiate work and home: a study of selected women at a university in South Africa / Deevia Bhana and Venitha Pillay - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 81-94 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; gender inequality; academics.

The Council for Higher Education in South Africa notes the lack of women doing research in South African universities. Focusing on the experiences of South African women academics, this article highlights the ways in which inequitable gender relations fuel women's marginalized position in higher education. The article is based on qualitative material, drawing from focus group interviews with eight women at a research-led university in South Africa. The findings reported include the gendered dimensions of negotiating home and work, pointing both to obstacles that limit women's agency and to prospects for hope by elucidating new possibilities for the development of women's agency. Being women in higher education and mothers at the same time is regulated by restrictive understandings of gender. But women are not simply victims of this discourse. Hence, greater care must be taken in understanding women's gendered roles that inhibit their greater participation in research. Transforming gender relations and working towards equity are, therefore, crucial to women's success. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

280 Bitzer, Verena

Old oranges in new boxes? : strategic partnerships between emerging farmers and agribusinesses in South Africa / Verena Bitzer & Jos Bijman - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 167-183 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; farmers; agroindustry; citrous fruits.

Partnerships have recently gained increasing popularity in the development community and are thought to play a key role in facilitating market access for smallholder farmers. This is particularly evident in South Africa, where strategic partnerships between emerging farmers and agribusinesses have become important instruments by which the government may promote the transition of 'emerging farmers' into independent commercial farmers able to participate in global markets. This article studies six partnerships in the South African citrus sector to analyse to what extent they enhance the 'commercialisation' of emerging farmers. An 'innovation system' perspective is applied to understand how far partnerships actually challenge and change the status of emerging farmers. The research results indicate that partnerships succeed in increasing market access. A closer look at the partnership processes, however, reveals the conditions under which success is achieved and that partnerships may be less instrumental in helping emerging farmers become independent entrepreneurs. Thus, a partnership model characterized by export orientation and knowledge transfer from agribusinesses to emerging farmers is limited in its

transformative potential, calling for policy-makers to move beyond a pragmatic approach to partnerships. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

281 Bogopa, David L.

The importance of indigenous games: the selected cases of indigenous games in South Africa / David L. Bogopa - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 245-256. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; games; traditions; conservation of cultural heritage.

Indigenous games in South Africa risk extinction. The threat is created by a number of factors, including migration from rural to urban areas, the introduction of computer games, and the fact that older people do not have enough time to transfer their skills and knowledge of indigenous games to the younger generation. The focus of this article is on identifying some of the problem areas regarding indigenous games. The author identifies a number of indigenous games played in South Africa with a view to showing how they were played. Perspectives from various people in the country are explored in order to show the importance of playing indigenous games and identify problem areas. Some solutions are suggested and recommendations made for the conservation of this cultural heritage. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

282 Botiveau, Raphaël

Force et faiblesse de l'organisation syndicale : le cas du National Union of Mineworkers sud-africain / Raphaël Botiveau - In: *Politique africaine:* (2013), no. 131, p. 75-99. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade unions; miners; labour relations.

Les mouvements sociaux qui agitent les mines sud-africaines depuis le début de l'année 2012 ont notamment été marqués par la remise en cause de la légitimité du syndicat historique des mineurs noirs, le National Union of Mineworkers (NUM). Ces grèves massives sont souvent expliquées par l'absence ou la lenteur de la transformation post-apartheid du secteur minier et par la bureaucratisation croissante des syndicats sud-africains depuis 1994. Centré sur le NUM en tant qu'organisation plus que sur la crise encore à l'œuvre dans les mines, cet article prend le parti de replonger dans l'histoire du syndicat et montre que ses tendances centralisatrices, légalistes et bureaucratiques sont plus anciennes qu'il n'y paraît. C'est sur la base de ces orientations initiales que le NUM a, à partir des années 1990, adopté une culture de plus en plus calquée sur l'administration des entreprises qu'il combattait et de plus en plus éloignée de la militance toujours souhaitée par une majorité de ses adhérents Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

283 Buntman, Barbara

Memorialising David Webster / Barbara Buntman - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 421-443 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; victims; commemorations; memory.

On 1 May 1989, anthropologist and anti-apartheid activist David Webster was gunned down outside his home in Troyeville, Johannesburg, South Africa. Since his untimely death, Webster has been publicly remembered in numerous ways. This paper looks at some of these memorials, in particular a boundary wall erected at the site of his assassination and a portrait made in a Troyeville park, which was named after him. In the process, it focuses on the ways in which certain self-organizing publics have chosen to remember and acknowledge both Webster's life, and his appalling death. The events held to launch both of these modest memorials became commemorations in themselves. The significance of the public and private memories of the individuals and groups responsible for erecting these memorials is also examined. The paper explores ways in which memory is facilitated in the production of memorials and the ways in which memories of this particular man have been inscribed into the public domain. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Burchardt, Marian

AIDS activism in the age of ARV treatment in South Africa : Christianity, resource mobilisation and the meanings of engagement / Marian Burchardt - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 59-74.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; action groups; Christianity.

This article explores the dynamics of Christian AIDS activism in South Africa. Using social movement theory's approaches to resource mobilisation, the author asks how the availability of different kinds of resources affects organization and outcomes. Focusing on several Christian activist groups in Cape Town, and on the cultural logics whereby activist networks are extended into rural areas, the author argues that resource mobilization takes on different configurations and rationalities when conjugated with the prevailing system of relationships of patronage and dependency between activist groups and donors. By illustrating the way in which AIDS activism has spilled over into the religious domain in South Africa, the author also highlights how, in the process, this activism and the projects it initiated have reshaped Christianity as a public religion. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Cabrita, Joel

An introduction to the letters of Isaiah Moteka : the correspondence of a twentieth-century South African Zionist minister / Joel Cabrita - In: *Africa / International African Institute:* (2014), vol. 84, no. 2, p. 163-198 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zionist churches; clergy; letters; Church history; letters (form).

South African Zionism, one of the most popular Christian movements in modern South Africa, has frequently been interpreted in narrowly indigenous terms, as a local, black appropriation of Christianity, heavily invested in orality and ritual performance. The correspondence of the twentieth-century Zionist minister Isaiah Moteka tells a different story. Moteka honed the craft of letter-writing in order to build and sustain his relationship with Zion, Illinois, the headquarters of the worldwide Zionist church. Through the exchange of letters across the Atlantic, Moteka affirmed his own and his congregants' place within a multiracial Zion diaspora. And through their complex invocation of overlapping local and global affiliations, Moteka's writings proclaimed his standing both as a regional clergyman and as a cosmopolitan internationalist. In particular, these ambiguous missives became the platform for Moteka's engagement with apartheid-era State officials. Seeking to persuade State officials that his organization fell under 'white' supervision, Moteka's letters proclaimed his accreditation by Zion, Illinois, thereby casting himself as a deputy of the worldwide movement. But these documents' citation of transatlantic loyalties also suggests Moteka's own conflicted loyalties. His letters asserted loyalty to the nation State while they simultaneously subordinated earthly power to the Kingdom of God. App. (21 letters), bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

286 Chacha, Mwita

Leadership change and the power of domestic audiences : a game theoretic account of escalation and de-escalation in civil conflicts / Mwita Chacha & Cale Horne - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 110-134 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; South Africa; leadership; apartheid; civil wars; political violence.

While changes in leadership appear to affect the conflictual or cooperative character of government-dissident relations, and the study of leadership has been a cornerstone of social science from Weber to Neustadt, studies of civil conflict leave the issue of leadership largely unexplored. This article represents a first effort to develop a theory of leadership change in the unique context of violent intrastate politics. Specifically, with respect to civil conflict, how do changes in leadership affect the choices made by dissident groups and the governments they confront? Can changes in leadership help explain the often unpredicted conflictual and cooperative directions that civil conflicts take? Using formal modeling, this article specifies conditions under which leadership changes may affect the course of a civil conflict. Under certain conditions, changes in leadership will signal a desire for cooperation and prompt opposing leaders to reorient their own domestic audiences in order to reciprocate. This argument is empirically examined through case-study plausibility probes (Case study 1: Government leadership change and the end of apartheid in South Africa; Case study 2: Rebel leadership change and the end of the civil war in Angola). Policy implications include an improved understanding of the mechanisms directing political

dissent and dissident choices and, in so doing, pointing to means of resolving or preventing large-scale political violence within states. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Chetty, Rajendra

Class dismissed? : youth resistance and the politics of race and class in South African education / Rajendra Chetty - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 88-102. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; education; access to education; working class; Blacks.

Informed by the writings of the Frankfurt school and critical pedagogy, this article is a reflective piece on the engagement with the race and class debate in South African education. The article opens with the recent stampede to gain access to a university as a backdrop for an interrogation of the notions of race and class in both higher and basic education. Thereafter, the article highlights how universities and schools reproduce social and economic power systems to the detriment of the advancement of poor and working-class youth (the overwhelming majority of whom are black). The objective here is to encourage a deeper engagement with theoretical constructs of marginalisation, and racial and class inequalities. Over the past year there has been student unrest at 11 universities, and when one reflects on the youth resistance of the 1980s, it is evident that an academic engagement with discourses of power beyond polemic is needed to ensure that the youth take on the power brokers on equal terms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Chile, Love M.

International experience of community development professionalism : indicators for South Africa / Love M. Chile - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 42-54. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; professional workers; social justice; popular participation; empowerment.

This article argues that the focus of community development practice is social justice. Community development intervention from a social justice paradigm is predicated on the empowerment of individuals, families, groups and communities to be active participants in the transformation of their lives, communities and society. This paradigm of community development is predicated on four critical pillars: human rights, equity and fairness, empowerment, and sustainability. These provide the foundation for community development intervention that seeks to entrench the principles of democratic participation, engages the voices and values of disadvantaged and vulnerable groups and communities at all levels of policy making. The article critically examines the underpinnings of professionalization of community development practice in South Africa, which encapsulates these pillars of community development and seeks to build a socially just society. It highlights the challenges and opportunities, what forms of alliances and partnerships

enable the creation of an inclusive professional body that is accountable credible and inclusive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Chisholm, Linda

Bantustan education history: the 'progressivism' of Bophutatswana's Primary Education Upgrade Programme (PEUP), 1979-1988 / Linda Chisholm - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 403-420.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Bophuthatswana; bantustans; educational policy; primary education; educational history.

The historiography of South Africa's apartheid-era bantustans has commonly focused on their repressive role. New approaches to this history have suggested that some undertook educational initiatives that broke with the dominant apartheid model. Bophutatswana's Primary Education Upgrading Programme (PEUP) was such an initiative. This article examines the actors, origins, aims and practices of the programme, as well as its strengths and weaknesses. Using documentary evidence on the project, interviews with its initiators and participants in the programme, as well as assessments by contemporaries at the time, it argues that the project involved a contradictory alliance of conservative bantustan leaders and Christian liberals. The project drew on progressivist, child-centred ideas borrowed from Europe and the United Kingdom but these were encased within the broader ethnic apartheid project and served a legitimatory purpose. PEUP included both innovative aspects within the context of Bantu Education but also continuities with its broader ethnic purposes. Miserly budgets, bantustan politics, and limitations specific to progressivism ultimately undermined the success of the PEUP. Nonetheless, the project survived in memories of teachers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Cowling, Lesley

Building a nation : the Sowetan and the creation of a black public / Lesley Cowling - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 325-341. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; nation building; Blacks.

The Sowetan, a black readership newspaper established in the 1980s, grew to be the biggest circulation daily in South Africa in the 1990s. In the apartheid era, the Sowetan served disenfranchised urban black communities and promoted their interests in a society in which they were not democratically represented. The project was not simply oppositional to apartheid policies, but also engaged in and encouraged certain kinds of community endeavours, which it dubbed nation building. Led by its editor, Aggrey Klaaste, the newspaper engaged in an ongoing process of social re-imagining under this flag of nation building, partly through its editorial columns and partly by initiating and reporting on community projects. The Sowetan thus allowed a collective re-imagining of black public life

that formed a counterweight to apartheid representations of black Africans and facilitated public engagement with questions of citizenship and nationhood long before the inception of South Africa's constitutional democracy. The story of the Sowetan illustrates the ways in which a newspaper can become an influential institution of public life. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 De Beer, Frik

A postscript as an introduction : do we know where to go with the professionalisation of community development in South Africa? / Frik De Beer & Hennie Swanepoel - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 3-13.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; professional workers.

Community development came in different ways to South Africa. It was a colonial legacy, a genuine effort from non-governmental organisations (NGOs) to fight poverty and a way by the apartheid regime to make the bantustans look good. In spite of how it came to South Africa, it has become established and we can now say, unique and a distinct occupation so that professionalisation is now on the agenda. But there are many obstructions to maintaining authentic community development. It is necessary to take note of the situation before 1994 and after that date in order to find a way to 'authentic' community development and to be alert to the pitfalls on the way. For this reason it is necessary to continuously be aware of the role and objectives of the true community development professional in an authentic community development environment. This article addresses these issues while simultaneously introducing the other articles contained in this issue of the journal. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Delius, Peter

Order, openness, and economic change in precolonial southern Africa : a perspective from the Bokoni terraces / Peter Delius and Stefan Schirmer - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 37-54 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political economy; farming systems; social structure; poverty; archaeology; precolonial period.

The Bokoni settlement in Mpumalanga, South Africa is the largest known terraced site in Africa. The settlement consisted of intensively farmed terraced fields spanning 150 kilometres along the eastern escarpment. It flourished from around 1500 until the 1820s, after which it all but disappeared. This article first sets out to interpret the growing body of primarily archaeological Bokoni evidence from the perspective of economic history. Another, although secondary, goal of the article is to contribute to debates about the precolonial roots of African poverty. Accordingly, the authors outline the factors that may have facilitated the emergence of this region as a major food-producing area. They argue

that Bokoni formed part of a decentralized social order that was built around the logic of production and was conducive to dynamic forms of accumulation. This decentralized, cooperative regional order was replaced in the early nineteenth century by a new order built around the logic of extraction and war. This new order militated against the development of decentralized intensive farming and emphasized instead the accumulation of military technology – most notably guns and the construction of military strongholds. As a result, the population of Bokoni plummeted and terraced farming fell into disuse in the region. These insights, the authors argue, call into question recent attempts to find the roots of African poverty in specific types of precolonial social arrangements. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Du Plessis, Anél

The heat is on : local government and climate governance in South Africa / Anél Du Plessis and Louis J. Kotzé - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 145-174. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; climate change; environmental law; local government; governance.

Departing from the fact that climate change poses localized effects, this article critically considers from a legal perspective the role of local authorities in the South African government's response to climate change. A brief review of the relevance of climate mitigation and adaptation is followed by an explanation of what these concepts mean for local government. The article then discusses the extent to which the country's environmental and local government law and policy framework provides for municipalities' participation and involvement in climate governance. The article identifies strengths and weaknesses in relation to the local sphere of government's formal involvement in climate governance vis-à-vis authorities in the provincial and national spheres. It concludes that, as a result of their proximity to the effects of climate change, municipalities have a critically important role to play in the climate governance effort, despite the patchwork of environmental and local government laws and lack of explicit, consolidated policy and legal arrangements to this effect. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Edwards, Lawrence

A strategic view of South African trade policy in relation to the future global trading environment / Lawrence Edwards and Robert Z. Lawrence - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 277-298 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade policy; international trade; global economy; exports; tariff policy.

This paper puts forward a strategic view of what South African trade policy should be doing in relation to the future global trading environment. The future is uncertain, but if the past is

prologue, South African trade policy needs to be positioned for a continuation of the commodity cycle, and to exploit markets in emerging economies, including Africa, more fully. Simultaneously, it needs policies to spur labour-intensive services and manufacturing exports, both because these will be needed if commodity markets are less robust and because of their employment-creating potential. South Africa's current strategy, however, is inflexible, heavily focused on domestic concerns and is in danger of placing South African exporters at a disadvantage in accessing the growing emerging economies. It also gives rise to an inherent tension between the interests of South Africa and the African region in trade negotiations. Having as the central tenet of trade policy a commitment to deal with tariffs on a case-by-case basis will not serve South Africa well in the global economy that is likely to emerge over the next fifteen years. A simpler tariff structure would facilitate the conclusion of free trade agreements and actually make industrial policy more effective. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Evans, Laura

Resettlement and the making of the Ciskei Bantustan, South Africa, c.1960-1976 / Laura Evans - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 21-40 : foto, krt. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Ciskei; resettlement; local government.

The cynical objectives and coercive actions of the apartheid State in engineering forced removals to the Bantustans have been well documented. These 'dumping grounds' were notorious examples of the poverty and human suffering produced in the name of 'separate development'. Processes of mass resettlement in the Bantustans had multiple meanings, far-reaching effects and uneven political dynamics and outcomes. This paper traces local dynamics of power and clientelism in two resettlement townships in the northern Ciskei (South Africa), as the apartheid government set about establishing indirect rule under this self-governing Bantustan. It explores the role of resettlement in extending the reach and the influence of the State by tracing the history of local administration and institutions of indirect rule, their everyday operations and political effects. The relations of patronage constructed under the 'white chiefs' of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development (BAD), which had starkly gendered dimensions and consequences, formed the critical basis upon which new Tribal Authorities were superimposed, becoming subject to new political imperatives. One of the outcomes of mass resettlement was to foster, through clientelism, new political constituencies for the Ciskei. Through the provision of housing, particularly to former farm-dwellers, the apartheid authorities were able to encourage, albeit temporarily, a limited compliance in these areas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Gebrewold, Belachew

Legitimate regional powers? : a failed test for Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa / Belachew Gebrewold - In: *African Security:* (2014), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 1-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Nigeria; South Africa; power; legitimacy; regionalism.

Building on legitimacy theory, this article discusses the impact of the regional leadership of Ethiopia, Nigeria, and South Africa on regional security dynamics. It argues that regional powers are accepted as leading powers in their respective regions only if they can fulfill three conditions: domestic legitimacy (economic and political performances), regional legitimacy (recognition and compliance by regional states), and international reliability (whether their international alliances with various global powers support or counteract their regional leadership). The article compares and contrasts the characteristics of these three States and their respective regions in order to assess whether these regional powers are stabilizers or spoilers. Though various studies have analysed regions and power, they have neglected the issue of legitimacy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

297 Gopalan, Karthigasen

Defending Hinduism or fostering division? The decision to introduce Hindu religious instruction in Indian schools in South Africa during the 1950s / Karthigasen Gopalan - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 224-250. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa: Hinduism: religious education: 1950-1959.

This article examines the debates and tensions that emerged during the 1950s, when the South African Hindu Maha Sabha, an organization established in 1912, approached education authorities about permitting Hindu religious instruction in selected primary schools. While important to the Maha Sabha, this move brought strong opposition from many quarters. Hindu reformers aimed to promote a "monolithic Hinduism" and recreate it. However, given the heterogeneity of South African Hindus, who were divided by class, caste, language, region of origin, and the presence of Christian and Muslim Indians, many critical voices feared that teaching religion at school would foster divisions within the "Indian community", which was considered anathema when it was perceived as necessary to unite against the racist policies of the white minority apartheid government. The deep-seated fears that were exposed by this debate reveal interesting insights about the multifaceted nature of Indian identity and Hindu identity in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Gunner, Liz

Soft masculinities, isicathamiya and radio / Liz Gunner - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 343-360 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; singing; songs; radio; masculinity; music history.

The paper argues that, beyond the violent masculinities that mark much of the South African social order, there exist several alternative strands that require study, because they show the range of debate on manhood and shifts in centres of gender equity. The role of song and performance in expressing and debating different kinds of masculinity is crucial. This paper explores the genre isicathamiya as a site of 'soft' masculinity. The study sets the genre in its historic and contemporary context. It also explores the links of isicathamiya/cothoza with radio and with the programme Cothoza Mfana, which began on Radio Bantu in 1962, continued on Radio Zulu, and is part of its successor on the SABC, Ukhozi FM. The paper also explores the figure of the migrant in relation to leisure and freedom from the restraints of ritual and chiefly authority, and argues that such 'freedom', often a feature of migrants' lives in many parts of Africa, is frequently linked to new forms of creativity and new visions and makings of modernity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Hart, C.S.

Professionalisation of community development in South Africa : process, issues and achievements / C.S. Hart - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 55-66. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; professional workers.

The need for constructive and effective community development in South Africa is recognised as a cornerstone of national development. The debate on implementation together with the first steps taken structuring community development in South Africa - is informed by the global debate on community development among socially aware democracies. These participating countries, such as South Africa and Ireland, are at various stages of understanding, analysing and utilizing the literature, with its definitions of professions, professionalization and professionalism, as well as relating to how best to characterize and implement community development as a fully fledged profession with its own quality assured standards and code of ethics. The combined individual and participatory nature of community development in practice is a factor requiring careful attention. In South Africa the first steps have been taken in the accreditation process for creating this new professional legal framework, and an organizing body, for establishing both the practice of community development and community development practitioners as professionals - into an independent community development professional council. Much has been achieved so far; the route to full success is wide open. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Hebinck, Paul

In the shadow of policy : everyday practices in South African land and agrarian reform / ed. by Paul Hebinck & Ben Cousins. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2013. - XII, 307 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1868147452

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; land tenure; agricultural policy; agricultural development; food production.

Notions of land and agrarian reform are now well entrenched in post-apartheid South Africa. But what this reform actually means for everyday life is not clearly understood, nor the way it will impact on the political economy. This collective volume explores the interface between the policy of land and agrarian reform and its implementation; and between the decisions of policy 'experts' and actual livelihood experiences in the fields and homesteads of land reform projects. Starting with an overview of the socio-historical context in which land and agrarian reform policy has evolved in South Africa, it presents empirical case studies of land reform projects in the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape provinces. The book is divided into three parts: 1 Setting the scene: land and agrarian reform in post-apartheid South Africa; 2 'Mind the gap': discrepancies between policies and practices in South African land reform; 3. Competing knowledge regimes in communal area agriculture. Contributors: Ben Cousins, Henning de Klerk, Jonathan Denison, Ntombekaya Faku, Derick Fay, Paul Hebinck, Klara Jacobson, Petunia Khutswane, Rosalie Kingwill, Karin Kleinbooi, Zamile Madyibi, Francois Marais, Modise Moseki, Malebogo Phetlhu, Robert Ross, Dik Roth, Limpho Taoana, Harriët Tienstra, Wim van Averbeke and Yves van Levnseele. [Book abstract]

301 Higgs, Phillip

The Africanisation of academic development programs: a case study / Phillip Higgs and R.M.H. Moeketsi - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 146-159. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; academics; on-the-job training.

In this article, the authors explore an African perspective of academic development programmes with specific reference to the Scholars Development Plan (SDP) at the University of South Africa (Unisa) in the College of Human Sciences. One of the consequences of the democratization of South African society is a renewed focus on aspects of a distinctly African origin, and this article explores 'ubuntu' and communality as two concepts that are significant for the theory and practice of academic development. It discusses these concepts in relation to two distinct but related contexts - African and South African. The Scholars Development Plan sets out to replace the productive but ageing academics in the CHS with new and younger academics already in the employ of the university. It is a focused and rigorous programme meant to develop, capacitate and mentor younger and promising academics. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Jiyane, Glenrose V.

Use of indigenous knowledge to determine weather patterns: a case study of women mussel harvesters at KwaNgwanase in KwaZulu-Natal / Glenrose V. Jiyane and Patrick Ngulube - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 206-220 : foto, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; shellfish; fishermen; women; indigenous knowledge; climate change.

An area in which indigenous knowledge can have a significant impact on people's livelihoods is that of climate change. The purpose of this study was to establish which indigenous knowledge techniques are used by women mussel harvesters in KwaNgawanase, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa, to understand and interpret weather patterns. Focus group discussions, interviews, observations and document analyses were used to collect data. The participants were asked whether they follow the seasons to harvest, whether they have set times for harvesting or whether they harvest during all seasons. It was found that natural elements such as plants, grasses, trees, animals, insects, the sky, clouds, and the stars, sun and moon are used to determine the weather and to predict weather patterns. The results further indicate that harvesting mussels poses a number of challenges. There is no specific time set for harvesting and young mussels are also harvested, so that not many mussels are left to grow to an acceptable age or size. Another challenge is that mussels are perishable which makes storage problematic. Indigenous knowledge is still highly valued, but it is not fully utilized for determining weather patterns. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

303 Jorgensen, Sara C.

Bad examples : missionary misbehaviour as an indicator of the impact of social distance and the evolution of social order in the American Zulu Mission / Sara C. Jorgensen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 267-282. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missions; Zulu; social distance.

While foreign missionaries of the American Zulu Mission (AZM, South Africa) publicly espoused the principle that their task included setting a good example for their proselytes to follow, the implications of this exemplary ideal were seldom made explicit. This article uses key moments when members of the AZM were accused of violating this ideal - in effect, of acting as bad examples - to explore its role in the culture of the organisation during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It argues that the missionaries' early circumstances in Natal, where their message had very limited appeal among African people, increased the importance of exemplary behaviour in their understanding of their task, contributing in turn to the mission's dependence on social distance as an organising principle in its work. The mission's reactions to adultery and indebtedness among its members, which emphasised context as much as the misdeeds themselves, further illustrate the structure that the exemplary ideal provided for its relationships with Africans. However, the AZM could not control the reception of its messages by African Christians, and the exemplary ideal ultimately became a means by which they could challenge mission authority. In this sense, the use of bad examples to trace the evolution and interpretation of

the ideal provides insight into its role in the unpredictable process of translating American forms of Christian practice into an African context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Kaarsholm, Preben

Zanzibaris or Amakhuwa? : Sufi networks in South Africa, Mozambique, and the Indian Ocean / Preben Kaarsholm - In: *Journal of African History:* (2014), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 191-210 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Sufism; freedmen; Makua language; communities; diasporas; identity; 1950-1999.

This article investigates the role of Sufi networks in keeping Durban's 'Zanzibari' community of African Muslims together and developing their response to social change and political developments from the 1950s to the post-apartheid period. It focuses on the importance of religion in giving meaning to notions of community, and discusses the importance of the Makua language in maintaining links with northern Mozambique and framing understandings of Islam. The transmission of ritual practices of the Rifaiyya, Qadiriyya, and Shadhiliyya Sufi brotherhoods is highlighted, as is the significance of Maputo as a node for such linkages. The article discusses change over time in notions of cosmopolitanism, diaspora, and belonging, and examines new types of interactions after 1994 between people identifying themselves as Amakhuwa in Durban, South Africa, and Mozambique. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

305 Khan, Fazel

The rhetoric of participation : a study of the planning and development of low-income human settlements in the province of KwaZulu-Natal / Fazel Khan, Sultan Khan & Jayanathan Govender - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 126-143 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular participation; housing policy; local government.

Participation in South Africa is encouraged and institutionalized in a variety of processes at different levels of government. The right of citizens and their representatives to exchange views and influence decisionmaking at the local government sphere, such as the right to be included in decisionmaking on the local budget, planning and development processes, and service delivery matters, is embodied in a wide range of national policies. In reality, however, participation appears to be theoretical, unclear, superficial and at times a tool to exercise political hegemony at the local level. This article examines the level of people's participation in the planning and development of low-income housing in three research localities in the province of KwaZulu-Natal. Contrary to policy mandates to create real opportunities for participation by ordinary citizens, it reveals what may be termed "rhetoric" participation that best serves the hegemony of political actors. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Knobel, Ina

Accession of movables to land, South African law and Dutch law / Ina Knobel - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 77-90.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; property; buildings; landownership.

Accession is an original method of acquisition of ownership. The common law principle, 'superficies solo cedit', which provides that buildings and other structures become the property of the owner of the land on which they have been built or erected, forms the basis of the rules relating to accession in both South African and Dutch law. For purposes of this article 'accession' refers to the situation where movable things which are attached to land permanently become part of the land and therefore the property of the owner of the land. This method of acquisition of ownership is called 'building' or 'inaedificatio' in South African law. The Dutch Civil Code provides that buildings or other improvements that have been united with land in a durable manner become immovable things through 'vertical accession'. In this article, the criteria to determine whether a movable thing becomes permanently attached to land that are applied in South African law are referred to and are compared to those applicable in Dutch law. An interesting aspect in this field of study, which will specifically be addressed in this article, is the question whether a movable thing became an immovable thing through accession or not. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Kujinga, Benjamin T.

Analysis of misuse and abuse in terms of the South African general anti-avoidance rule: lessons from Canada / Benjamin T. Kujinga - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa:* (2012), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 42-63. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; income tax; tax evasion; legislation.

A general anti-avoidance rule (GAAR) is a provision in tax legislation that works to curb impermissible tax avoidance. In terms of the South African general anti-avoidance rule, a transaction that misuses or abuses the provisions of the Income Tax Act may be disregarded for tax purposes. The misuse or abuse provision, along with the GAAR, has not yet been judicially considered. It is argued that the provision brings further uncertainty and breadth to the GAAR. It calls for a purposive interpretation of tax legislation. This approach, however, creates uncertainty regarding the determination of purpose. In Canada, from which the provision was borrowed, the courts initially applied a policy approach in determining purpose but this disadvantaged the revenue authorities in a series of cases. The Minister of National Revenue was required to present a clear and unambiguous policy which in reality could not be found. The thrust of this article is to show

that the misuse or abuse concept could turn out to be a lateral development in the South African GAAR because of the uncertainty it carries and if lessons on its application are not learned from the Canadian experience. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Lissoni, Arianna

Married to the ANC : Tanzanian women's entanglement in South Africa's liberation struggle / Arianna Lissoni & Maria Suriano - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 129-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; South Africa; women; cohabitation; marriage; African National Congress (South Africa); exile; anti-apartheid resistance.

The end of apartheid has opened up new research possibilities into the history of the African National Congress (ANC). Yet the scholarship on the ANC's armed wing, Umkhonto we Sizwe (MK), remains largely restricted to questions of strategic, political and military effectiveness. The transnational character of the anti-apartheid struggle is mostly absent from nationalist historiographies, while little is known about the daily lives of those who made up the ranks of MK, their interactions with host communities, and the implications of having a large, predominantly male army - with their feelings, longings and frustrations stationed outside South Africa's borders for three decades. Morogoro, a small upcountry town in Tanzania, was one of the key sites where relations between South African exiles and Tanzanians were forged. In the early years of exile, relationships between ANC/MK cadres and Tanzanian women were not officially sanctioned by the movement, but from the late 1970s they were increasingly formalised through marriage. In this way, the lives of many Tanzanian women became entangled with the South African liberation struggle. Relationships and marriages between South African exiles and Tanzanian women were not only a significant aspect of everyday life in exile, but also key components of an ANC familyhood, linked in turn to expressions of masculinity in MK and to the making of a national community and imaginary. This article illustrates the complex implications and present repercussions of these marriages and relationships by tracing the lives of seven Tanzanian women, which reveal a multiplicity of personal and emotional entanglements that are obscured by a narrow focus on military and strategic objectives. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Lodge, Tom

Neo-patrimonial politics in the ANC / Tom Lodge - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 1-23.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); leadership; patronage.

Following Jacob Zuma's ascension to the presidency in South Africa, the African National Congress (ANC) has been dogged by rumours of escalating corruption and the personalization of power. This article documents these trends and explores three ways of understanding neo-patrimonialism in South Africa's ruling party. First, the article addresses the possibility that such political habits have a long history within the ANC but were restricted during its years in exile and have begun to resurface now that the armed struggle is over. Second, it considers explanations that relate to the party's historical ties to criminal networks and pressures arising from the transition to majority rule and contemporary electoral politics. Finally, the article investigates whether neo-patrimonialism is a reflection of broader tendencies within South African political and economic life. All three factors are found to have played a role in the rise of neo-patrimonial politics, and it is the confluence of these trends that explains why these dynamics have taken such a strong hold on the party. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Lubinga, Elizabeth

'If you care, do not share' : exploring the effects of using rhetorical figures to stimulate young South Africans to discuss HIV and AIDS messages / Elizabeth Lubinga, Carel Jansen and Alfons Maes - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 49-68 : fig., foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health education; posters; youth.

Health communication campaigns today often use messages which include verbal and/or visual rhetorical figures. Rhetorical figures may be used with the intention of puzzling audiences, and ultimately provoking discussions about the addressed health-related issues. This study investigates the effects of using deliberately puzzling verbal and visual rhetorical figures in health messages targeted at South African youth. It explores which message variables may predict the audience's willingness to engage in discussions with friends or older people. Four different HIV and AIDS posters, in four different versions of rhetorical figures, were presented to 160 young South Africans. The verbal rhetorical figures that were used significantly and negatively affected the receivers' (actual and perceived) comprehension, the perceived comprehension by friends, the perceived personal relevance, as well as their willingness to discuss the message with friends. No significant main effects were found of the visual rhetorical figures used. One significant interaction effect was found of verbal and visual rhetorical figures: the absence of both verbal and visual rhetorical figures led to the highest level of willingness to discuss messages with older people. Significant positive predictors of the receivers' willingness to discuss messages with friends proved to be perceived comprehension by friends, perceived personal relevance, and perceived own comprehension. Willingness to discuss messages with older people was positively related to perceived comprehension by older people, and to perceived personal relevance. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Luka, S.

The institutionalisation of community development in a democratic South Africa / S. Luka & M. Maistry - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 14-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; professional workers; social policy.

Community development in democratic South Africa has been institutionalized in the Department of Social Development through the White Paper for Social Welfare of 1997. By its nature, community development is cross-cutting and implementation is often challenged by a plethora of policies and programmes that are not coherent and integrated. The non-existence of an overall community development policy to guide implementation of community development and a strategy to link efforts across sectors, agencies and the full range of policy issues also impact on implementing sustainable, people-centred and integrated community development. Besides the lack of a common definition of what community development and its outcomes are, community development is not yet recognised as an occupation or a profession. This is as a result of the non-existence of an occupation framework that defines community development, its scope of practice and standards to ensure an understanding of community development principles by practitioners. This article includes perspectives on community development; national and international instruments that guide community development; institutionalization, current status and challenges; and processes initiated and intended towards the professionalization of community development in South Africa. The authors conclude by emphasizing that the professionalization of community development requires political will and ongoing support, the motivation and support of current development practitioners, higher education institutions, local communities and civil society organizations, among other stakeholders of community development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Macqueen, lan

Resonances of youth and tensions of race: liberal student politics, white radicals and Black Consciousness, 1968-1973 / Ian Macqueen - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 365-382.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black consciousness; student movements; race relations; 1970-1979.

This paper examines the relationship between white liberal students and black students in the Black Consciousness-aligned South African Students' Organization (SASO), which was officially launched in July 1969 at the University of the North, Turfloop. It explores the often fraught personal relationships between young leaders, but also points out their commonalities: a search for ideas, resonances they felt with international struggles for justice, and the unique and distinctive history that characterized South Africa during this

period. In South Africa in the early 1970s activists elaborated the radical ideas of the 1960s, and as international movements for social justice lost their momentum in other countries, opposition to State power resurfaced in South Africa. The paper points to the personal transformations in white student leaders as they sought to accommodate the Black Consciousness challenge and respond in constructive ways. It also points to the regional histories of radicalism, focusing first on the Cape (the Mafeje affair of 1968), secondly on the Northern Transvaal (Stellenbosch as a source of progressive politics) and finally on Durban (the so-called 'Durban moment', which describes the confluence of intellectual discourses and practical projects in the city in the early 1970s, which signalled a shift in the regional importance of student activism from the Cape to Durban). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

313 Madhavan, Sangeetha

Kinship in practice : spatial distribution of children's kin networks / Sangeetha Madhavan, Paul Mee & Mark Collinson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 401-418 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children; kinship; space.

The examination of co-residential household arrangements has been a mainstay in demographic analysis, based on the assumption that those with whom one lives are the most important influences in one's life. In contrast, far less is known about the spaces not shared but none the less crucially important in the lives of children. In this analysis, the authors bring together detailed ethnographic data on kin connectivity with geographical information system (GIS) data in a rural area of South Africa, in order to: 1) describe the spatial distribution of kin from a child's perspective, with special attention paid to the role of circular migrants who constitute a critical point of spatial dispersion; 2) examine how type of kinship (maternal vs paternal) and 3) socio-economic status intersect with spatial distribution. The authors use a three-category typology of kin spatial arrangement that reflects employment constraints, patterns of union formation and norms of kin obligation. Specifically, they find that 1) the high-density rural node with extensive dispersion is associated with economic and union stability and access to maternal and paternal kin; whereas 2) the rural node with limited dispersion faces greater economic vulnerability and often operates in the absence of formal unions; and 3) the rural node with minimal dispersion offers the least amount of economic security and is almost always dominated by single mothers reliant on maternal kin. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Maistry, M.

Towards professionalism : journey of community development in the African and South African context / M. Maistry - In: *Africanus:* (2012), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 29-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; community development; professional workers; social services; vocational education.

The origin of community development is the origin of humankind and collective activity. However, the origin and purpose of community development as a profession vary in different parts of the world. In an attempt to professionalize and better understand community development for the democratic context of South Africa, this article presents an overview of the following: a historical perspective of community development in the African and South African context; conceptualization of community development generally and conceptual issues specifically for South Africa; the integrated relationship between community development and other human service professions; community development at the higher education level; and the need to professionalize community development. The conclusion highlights the importance of educating, preparing and supporting a new generation of ethical community development professionals for democratic South Africa and the critical role of a professional body for community development in this regard. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Manik, Sadhana

South African migrant teachers' decision-making : levels of influence and 'relative deprivation' / Sadhana Manik - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 151-165.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; South Africans; teachers; migrants; return migration.

South Africa entered the international labour market on becoming a non-racial democracy in 1994. The transnational migration of teachers from South Africa to developed countries such as the UK reflects international labour trends, with professionals from developing countries in the global South migrating to gain better professional and lifestyle prospects to countries in the global North. This article examines the process of decisionmaking when teachers leave South Africa to teach in the UK and when they return home. It focuses on the period from 2001 to 2008, during the height of teacher recruitment from South Africa to the UK, using empirical evidence from a study undertaken to examine the nature of South African teacher migration. Decisions to migrate internationally were influenced by a host of factors from the micro- to the meso- and macro-level that collectively influenced teachers to leave South Africa. The author draws on O. Stark's concept of 'relative deprivation' and extends it to show that both student teachers and seasoned teachers experienced relative deprivation in South Africa. They endured the discontinuity of migration in the interests of improved socio-economic and career prospects. However, while all migrant teachers appreciated the benefits of being in the UK, some chose nevertheless to return. South African teachers were clearly heterogeneous as a group, and the author argues that their

decisionmaking about migration, although stimulated by feelings of relative deprivation in South Africa, was fluid, complex and embedded not only in individual choice but also in social networks and family responsibility. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Marais, Lochner

Evidence-based policy development in South Africa: the case of provincial growth and development strategies / Lochner Marais, Zacheus Matebesi - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 357-371.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; regional government; government policy; research.

The concept of evidence-based policymaking has risen to prominence internationally. This paper briefly traces the history and ideological paradigms associated with evidence-based policymaking. Then the international experience in respect of evidence-based policymaking is discussed. Finally, the paper turns to an evaluation of the degree to which evidence-based policymaking has been entrenched in the development of provincial growth and development strategies in South Africa. It is found that the concept of evidence-based policymaking is not well developed at provincial level. Inhibiting factors at the provincial government level include the reality that research is seldom institutionalized, the relationship between policymaking and research is seldom understood, academic research is viewed as not being relevant to the policymaking process, there is a lack of in-house research capacity and funding resulting in poor quality, research brings conflicting results which are difficult to interpret, there are concerns around research authenticity and legitimacy, and an overall lack of strategic thinking about research at provincial level. A range of barriers at research institutions were also identified, including the fact that the formal way in which academic research is published and disseminated is not always "friendly" to policymakers, researchers view academic research and policymaking as a linear process, not all provinces have universities, research is mainly orientated around the discipline of economics, the fact that universities are accountable to national government and not provincial government, and limited links between researchers and policymakers. Aspects such as an entrenched research culture, an acknowledgment of the importance of research in policymaking, the utilization of international and national research institutions, the ability of researchers to understand the policymaking process, and the availability of a research agenda for provinces were mentioned as factors contributing to evidence-based policmaking. In conclusion, the paper argues that space should be created to evaluate provincially based research findings, and partnerships between universities and provincial planning units are crucial. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Mekoa, Itumeleng

African customary laws and the new Constitution of the post-apartheid South Africa: a case study of the African traditional marriage system and the Civil Union Act of 2006 / Itumeleng Mekoa - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 221-232.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; customary law; constitutions; Bill of Rights; homosexuality; marriage law.

This article examines the current debate in South Africa about the rights of gays and lesbians and their treatment within African communities. It deals with the rights of lesbians and gays as stipulated in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, which are conflicting with African customary law. The cornerstone of the new South African Constitution is the Bill of Rights, which enshrines the rights of all people in the country and affirms the democratic values of human dignity, equality and freedom. It also states that the South African State must respect, protect, promote and fulfil these rights in the Bill of Rights (Constitution of the RSA, 1996). In 2006 the South African Parliament passed a Civil Union Act regulating same-sex marriages. However, this Act has been considered in conflict with African customary law with regard to marriage. The article examines how some government policies can be seen to be in conflict with values of the majority of the population, in this case, those of the African majority versus various minority rights as guaranteed in the Constitution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

318 Molefe, Thato

Qualitative evaluation of smallholder farmer decisions, support systems, knowledge and disease management tools / Thato Molefe, Joyce Thamaga-Chitja and Kwasi S. Yobo - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 160-178 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; small farms; agricultural extension; plant diseases; evaluation.

Rural South African smallholder farmers are deprived of knowledge, relying on eroded indigenous knowledge to support crop production. Modern technology can play a role in supporting production decisions and packaging knowledge so that it is easily accessible to all levels of users. Information Communication Technologies, such as Decision Support Tools (DST) play an important role in systematic dissemination of information in agriculture, thus improving the quality of farmer decisions, especially in rural areas. These tools are constantly developed, improved and evaluated to assess their applicability and efficacy. This article is based on a study that aimed at evaluating the effectiveness of a recently developed DST, with a disease management component, to enhance production decisions and crop-disease management, among organic and small-scale farmers. Due to resource limitations of most smallholder farmers in South Africa production practices, including disease control, could be much improved, using indigenous-based, local knowledge about cultural methods of controlling crop diseases. A group of 15 extension officers and 12

researchers were purposively selected for the study because they play a major role in organizing and disseminating information to the farmers. Participatory workshop sessions were conducted with groups, where tools were presented, explored and critiqued. The DST was found to have the potential to benefit both organic and smallholder farmers. The study therefore recommends that government should support the development of agricultural DSTs, building on and improving eroded indigenous knowledge, to help farmers improve production and address problems with extension officers and within their resource means. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Moodie, T. Dunbar

Bra Soks: an inside story of the rise of the National Union of Mineworkers at Vaal Reefs Gold Mine / T. Dunbar Moodie - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 383-402.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; miners; trade unions; strikes; autobiographies (form).

For a book-length account of the rise of the National Union of Mineworkers (NUM) in South Africa, the author examined events at the huge Anglo-American complex at Vaal Reefs Gold Mine in the period leading up to the miners' strike of 1987, focusing on the role of local leader Oliver Sokanyile. He interviewed Sokanyile for two days in Umtata in 1995. Although Sokanyile never achieved a national reputation, he was an important early local actor in the early days of the NUM at Vaal Reefs. When the NUM arrived in 1982, Sokanyile joined. He was elected as Western Transvaal regional chairman at the first NUM National Congress in Klerksdorp. In 1985, when the union rank and file took control after the 1984 strike, Sokanyile was demoted to treasurer. Thenceforth, nonetheless, until he was fired after the 1987 strike, Sokanyile, a shrewd strategist, remained one of the most prominent union leaders at Vaal Reefs. Younger union leaders, who knew him as Bra Soks, spoke of him with tremendous respect. His story provides a window into the early years of the NUM at the local level and perhaps speaks to some pressing issues facing the NUM at the moment. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

320 Mukorombindo, Yeukai

A better life through networks and support? Vulnerable people living in a new human settlement in Grahamstown / Yeukai Mukorombindo & Jan K. Coetzee - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 49-64.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban poverty; social security; social networks.

This article considers the association between social networks, social capital and social support for a group of poor and vulnerable people. It is based on qualitative and quantitative research conducted in Grahamstown/Rini located in the Eastern Cape. The study reveals that most households do not rely on social networks as the primary means of

survival but on grants and (to a lesser extent) wages. Social security networks are only accessible to those who can afford regular membership contributions, thereby excluding the poor. The study shows how those who cannot afford to be members of social security networks still have access to communal social support networks. Neighbours stand out as important networks in this regard. However, the informal neighbourhood support networks are restricted, mainly due to issues of trust and the limitations on the poor's ability to reciprocate. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

321 Murray, Bruce

W.M. Macmillan: the Wits years and resignation, 1917-1933 / Bruce Murray - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 317-331.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; historiography; biographies (form).

As one of South Africa's pioneer professional historians, William Miller Macmillan (1885–1974) is best remembered as the founder of the 'liberal school' of South African historiography. In his famous trilogy, 'The Cape Colour Question' (1927); 'Bantu, Boer and Briton: the Making of the South African Native Problem (1929); and 'Complex South Africa' (1930), he stressed the notion that the different races in South Africa constituted a single society. But he is also important for beginning the teaching of history at two of South Africa's English-medium universities, Rhodes and Wits, and for giving that teaching a strong European bias, which long survived him. The Department of History at Wits was his creation, and despite a brief reaction under his immediate successor, Professor Leo Fouché, the direction he gave it proved enduring. His contribution to South African historiography together with his inspirational teaching at Wits were cut short in 1933 when he resigned while on sabbatical in Britain, never to return to South Africa on a long-term basis and never to find another academic home as a historian. In his autobiography Macmillan suggests there were two primary reasons for his resignation. The first was work related, that he was tiring of teaching and wished to focus on his research and writing. The second was political, that the University's leadership had been unsettled by his role as a public intellectual critical of government policy, and sought to silence him. This paper establishes that there was a third major reason, relating to his personal life. It indicates that the University's leadership likewise found his friendship, as a married man, with the young Mona Tweedie, daughter of the British Vice-Admiral in Simonstown, unsettling. The University's disquiet on the personal as well as the political fronts were central to Macmillan's decision to resign. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Naumann, Christiane

Stability and transformation in a South African landscape : rural livelihoods, governmental interventions and agro-economic change in Thaba Nchu / Christiane Naumann - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 41-57 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land use; rural households; livelihoods; agricultural production; 1900-1999.

Despite an ambitious land reform programme, many rural households in South Africa derive only a small proportion of their livelihoods from agriculture, and tend rather to rely on off-farm incomes, whether in the form of wages from the commercial sector or social grants provided by the government. Focusing on communal areas in Thaba Nchu in the eastern Free State, this article addresses both continuities and transformations of the local land use patterns between the early twentieth century and the current state of low agricultural production. Based on ethnographic, archival, and aerial photographic data, the study retraces critical changes in the social–ecological system, taking into particular consideration the effects of governmental interventions on the agro-economic sector. Although rural Thaba Nchu has undergone profound shifts of land use patterns in its history, agricultural production there was most significantly transformed by the 'betterment schemes' initiated by the apartheid government. Initially intended to rehabilitate the reserves, the betterment in fact undermined local agriculture and destroyed rural livelihoods. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Nazier, Farieda

Beyond the 'After Math' : exploring psychological decolonisation in a post-apartheid context of artistic praxis / Farieda Nazier - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 199-215 : foto's. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; exhibitions; sculpture; apartheid.

This article argues that recontextualising applicable theories of Frantz Fanon through knowledge-seeking art practices can contribute to the 'decolonisation of the mind' in a contemporary South African context. The multimodal social intervention, entitled 'After Math: An Exploration of Temporality, Wounding and Consequence', hosted by the Apartheid Museum in Johannesburg, South Africa, in August 2012 (principal artist and curator Farieda Nazier), is discussed and analysed. The exhibition and this retrospective article are grounded in Nazier's explorations and subsequent application of Fanonian theories and broader postcolonial postulations of place, gender and class. The intervention borrows from Fanon's theories and phenomenological approach to racial discrimination, using them as a point of departure to evoke memory and convey personal struggles within an apartheid and post-apartheid society through a number of visual and embodied modalities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Ndinda, Catherine

Equality of access to sanitation in South Africa / Catherine Ndinda, Ufo Okeke Uzodike & Lolita Winaar - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 96-114 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sanitation; race relations; regional disparity.

In South Africa, equality, fairness and justice are values embedded in almost all the policies developed since 1994 and this is understandable given the inequalities that were institutionalized and entrenched by the apartheid regime. The Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) explicitly advanced a social development agenda by setting targets for the provision of water, sanitation and electricity. So far a lot has been achieved in ensuring equality of access to these services, but inequalities persist with respect to regions, race and income. Using SASAS (South African Social Attitudes Survey) data (2005-2009), this article examines equality of access to sanitation across 'race' and region. The authors argue that there is a disjuncture between the free basic sanitation policy and its implementation. They recommend that greater targeting and more innovative strategies are required to ensure that the most vulnerable groups have access to sanitation, as it plays an important role in enhancing their quality of life and their contribution to local economic development. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

325 Ngcaweni, Busani

The future we chose : emerging perspectives on the centenary of the ANC / ed. by Busani Ngcaweni. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - 326 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 0798304375

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); political history; memorial volumes (form).

This book foregrounds emerging and different perspectives on the centenary of South Africa's ANC which was celebrated in February 2012. It tackles the following questions: what traits in the ANC's genetic code have kept it alive for one hundred years? Is the ANC on course to meeting its historical mission of building an equitable, non-racial, non-sexist and socially-democratic society as articulated in the Africans' Claims, the Freedom Charter and the Strategy of Tactics documents? Would the ANC continue to retain relevance for a bicentenary especially as it now contends with new internal and external contradictions in an increasingly unequal society? Contributors: Alan Hirsch, Anver Saloojee, Bengt Säve Söderbergh, Busani Ngcaweni, Chris Landsberg, Dan Motaung, David Maimela, Eddy Maloka, Essop Pahad, Helmi El Sharawy, Joel Netshitenzhe, John Pampallis, Kgalema P. Motlanthe, Mathethe Jeffrey Sehume, Ntongela Masilela, Pali Lehohla, Pekka Peltola, Thabo Mbeki, Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sifiso Mxolisi Ndlovu, Siphamandla Zondi and Vusi Gumede. [ASC Leiden abstract]

326 Ntema, John

Comparing low-income housing outcomes in self-help and contractor-driven projects: the case for longitudinal research / John Ntema, Lochner Marais - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 389-405 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing; research; research methods.

The South African housing research environment is commonly known for its application of the case study approach as a preferred research method. Even the evaluation and assessment of low-income housing developments, to a large degree, are being done through several case studies. However, longer-term assessment or longitudinal studies are virtually absent from this fairly large body of research on low-income housing in South Africa. Although this paper does not deviate from the case study approach, the difference lies in its intent to demonstrate through the housing outcomes of two low-income housing projects (laissez-faire self-help and aided self-help which used a contractor-driven approach) the value and significance of long-term evaluation or longitudinal studies in housing research. Essentially, the paper argues that the limitations associated with one-off case studies and to a large extent, the general absence of longitudinal studies in housing research, lies in the domination of political and economic frameworks. Therefore, the paper showcases the limitations with regard to the interpretation and methods in one-off case studies as opposed to our findings based on longitudinal surveys. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Onderco, Michal

South Africa's Iran policy: 'poster child' meets renegade / Michal Onderco - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 299-318. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Iran; foreign policy; nuclear weapons.

Compliance with universal norms is one of the most important aspects of the global order. Iran, through the conduct of its nuclear programme, is seen as a challenger of the global non-proliferation norms, which enjoy almost universal recognition. South Africa's policy on Iran has been extremely puzzling — a rising power in the international system, subscribing to a global norm of nuclear non-proliferation, but challenging the interpretation and application of that norm. This contribution asks why this is the case, and demonstrates that South Africa's policy towards the Iranian nuclear programme has been clearly marked by a strongly held belief regarding the value of negotiations, a distrust of the global North, and a preference for a wide multilateral approach in institutions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Paleker, Gairoonisa

The State, citizens and control : film and African audiences in South Africa, 1910-1948 / Gairoonisa Paleker - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 309-323.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; films; cinema; national identity; Blacks; film history; 1900-1949.

The period between Union in 1910 and the inception of apartheid in 1948 was an important stage in building a South African nation and national identity. In the context of racial segregation, this South African nation and national identity was white: 'Boer and Brit', to be more precise. Film was an important component of building English-Afrikaner national identity and unity. Black people in general and Africans in particular stood outside this nation-building project, on and off screen. In fact, cinema for Africans positioned them in such a way that their exclusion from any putative South African 'nation' seemed a 'reasonable' decision. Through the widespread and effective control of cinematic production, exhibition and censorship, Africans were framed simultaneously as visually unsophisticated, mischievous and criminal, and therefore unable to assume the role of responsible citizens of a modern nation. State control of all three aspects of cinema was never fully centralised; instead it was widely dispersed throughout the various provinces and state departments which exercised a degree of autonomy in the granting or withholding of exhibition licences to private operators. It is precisely this decentralisation and dispersion, however, that made control so much more effective, because the ideological framing of Africans as criminally credulous audiences remained a consistently shared vision among the key players in the state and among the white citizenry. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Paterson, Lachy

Identity and discourse: 'Te Pipiwharauroa' and the South African War, 1899-1902 / Lachy Paterson - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 3, p. 444-462. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; New Zealand; Anglo-Boer wars; newspapers; identity.

The Maori-language newspaper 'Te Pipiwharauroa' vigorously supported the British side during the South African War (1899–1902). With a British policy that the conflict was to be a 'white man's war', Maori were officially omitted from serving as soldiers in the New Zealand contingents to South Africa. For Maori who sought to engage with the mainstream Pakeha (European) society in a meaningful way, the exclusion demonstrated that full citizenship had not yet been attained, but supporting the war allowed some degree of participation and acknowledgement. However, a number of other elements also contributed to the paper's pro-war stance. Two of the leading commentators were Reweti Kohere, who edited the paper on behalf of the Anglican Church, and Apirana Ngata, the leader of an activist group that sought to reform and advance Maori society. This essay examines 'Te Pipiwharauroa's'

reporting of the war, and explores how Kohere and Ngata's schooling, tribal loyalties to church and State, notions of race, and their reformist agenda all influenced their interpretation of the war, an imperial event of international interest, to a local Maori audience. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Peeters, Thomas

Tourism and the 2010 World Cup : lessons for developing countries / Thomas Peeters, Victor Matheson and Stefan Szymanski - In: *Journal of African Economies:* (2014), vol. 23, no. 2, p. 290-320 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; economic models; football; 2010.

Over recent years the BRICS (Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa) nations have secured the right to host several major international sporting events. Growth in tourism from developed countries is crucial to turn these events into a successful strategy for economic development. In this paper the authors use monthly country-by-country arrival data to assess the impact of organising the FIFA 2010 World Cup on tourism in South Africa. They find that South Africa attracted around 220,000 extra arrivals from non-Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries during the event, and 300,000 over the entire year. These numbers are less than the predictions made by the organisers prior to the event and imply that the total cost per extra non-SADC visitor amounted to 13,000 dollars. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Perry, Adam F.

Ethnographic insights on rural sustainability : homestead design and permaculture of Eastern Cape settlements in South Africa / Adam F. Perry - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 115-125.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sustainable agriculture; rural areas.

This article considers the prevalence of sustained agricultural practices, particularly large-scale homestead gardens, and questions current public debate that permaculture strategy is foreign to South Africa. The article is based on recent ethnographic work by the author in rural parts of the Eastern Cape. It makes comparisons with some of the founding principles of permaculture theory and practice to suggest that current agricultural practices and Xhosa homestead, 'umzi' (plural 'imizi'), settlement patterns follow closely to "permaculture ideals" in theory and practice. The author critiques ideas that rural areas are to be "de-agrarianized", or solely supported by the welfare State. A further critique is raised because of the idealized manner in which foreign ideas on development are esteemed as better than regional adaptations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

332 Pieterse, Marius

May real men cry in court? : masculinity, equality and the South African Constitutional Court / Marius Pieterse - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 361-379.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional courts; judgments; masculinity.

This article takes issue with depictions of masculinity and male gender identity in the South African Constitutional Court's judgements on gender equality and sexuality. It argues that, while the Court rightly acknowledges that male gender identity is problematic and that societal norms and expectations relating to masculinity are core causes of the subordination of women, many of its judgements uphold and reinforce outdated, essentialist, hetero-normative and restrictive conceptions of masculinity. These notions appear to leave little room for men to transcend conventional gender stereotypes, to form and adapt their identities freely and to participate in the transformation of gendered norms. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Pillay, Venitha

Searching for balance but finding guilt: a story of academic mothers in South Africa / Venitha Pillay - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : vol. 10, no. 2, p. 139-156. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; mothers.

This article draws on the data from a larger ethnographic study which tracked the lives of three South African academics who had just become mothers. In it, the author responds to the question she has repeatedly encountered after the publication of her book, 'Academic Mothers' (2007): How can I be an academic and a mother without going insane? In offering some thoughts on academic mothers caught in the cross fire of mothering and academic work, the author reconceptualizes the ways in which academic mothers conceive their roles and assert what she suggests may be liberatory ways of being academic and mother. Two linked thematic issues emerge from the data: (a) the search for balance between academic work and motherhood is elusive; and (b) academic mothers are torn apart by guilt. In using E. Grosz's idea that feminists need to consistently critique and construct, the author makes a case for academic mother's seeking to 'let go' in order to 'let in' more liberatory ways of being 'academic' and 'mother'. She argues too that Grosz's idea should be extended to include ways of destructing paralysing notions of what it means to be an academic and a mother, simultaneously. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Pinheiro, Rómulo

The dynamics of university transformation: a case study in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa / Rómulo Pinheiro, Gerald Wangenge Ouma and Pundy Pillay - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa:* (2012. : Vol. 10, no. 1, p. 95-120.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; educational policy; regional development.

This article sheds light on the dynamics of the recently created Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) as a result of a merger in 2005 between three separate institutions - the Port Elizabeth Technikon (PET), the University of Port Elizabeth (UPE), and the Port Elizabeth campus of the Vista University (Vista PE). Particular attention is paid to NMMU's role in the further development of the Eastern Cape Province, one of South Africa's poorest regions. The article discusses the impact of the amalgamation process on the university's institutional profile, strategic platform, structural features, and scope and nature of activities. The article draws upon key insights from the institutional theory of organizations and the concepts of academic core, extended periphery and structural coupling. Taking institutionalization as a conceptual frame of reference, it points to a number of tensions and critical success factors with respect to the university's ability to respond to external demands for a stronger engagement with surrounding society. Path-dependencies, local champions, and support by leadership structures were found to be major enablers. The lack of a strong and balanced academic core and the absence of structural linkages or tight coupling were identified as major challenges. Bibliogr., notes, sum, in English and French, [Journal abstract]

335 Raphaël@Botiveau

Briefing: the politics of Marikana and South Africa's changing labour relations / Raphaël Botiveau - In: *African Affairs:* (2014), vol. 113, no. 450, p. 128-137. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour relations; mining; trade unions.

Since the South African police killed 34 strikers in Marikana in August 2012, labour unrest has continued across the country's mining sector. The continuing labour unrest represents the most significant internal crisis that has faced the Tripartite Alliance composed of the ANC, COSATU, and the South African Communist Party (SACP) since it came to power twenty years ago. This briefing begins by discussing the 2012 mining strikes – when workers demanded major wage increases and rejected the intermediation of the National Union of Mineworkers (NUM), aligned with the ANC – to demonstrate the complexity of the challenge faced by the NUM, as well as by unions in the Tripartite Alliance. It argues that beyond some degree of spontaneity on the part of the strikers, what made the strikes such an enduring challenge was that they were organized through and by the AMCU, the more recent and militant Association of Mineworkers and Construction Union. The fall of the NUM in the platinum sector is contextualized in the framework of post-apartheid labour relations that failed to transform and pacify a racially segregated industry. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

336 Rapley, John

The development of informal governance in post-apartheid South Africa: criminal gangs as neo-medieval agents / John Rapley - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 319-336.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; governance; organized crime; State; political economy.

Employing international relations theory's concept of the new medievalism, conceived as a system of overlapping authority and multiple loyalties, this article applies a model of informal governance to the study of post-apartheid South Africa, arguing that what appear to be ungoverned spaces, criminality or corruption may in fact represent the development of informal governance. Employing a political-economy approach, it analyses the rise and decline of the modern State by reference to the relative efficiency of actors in the formal and informal systems. After an initial upsurge of neo-medievalism following the end of apartheid, the South African State has enjoyed recent success reasserting its sovereignty, although this may yet prove temporary. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Ratiba, Matome M.

To copyright 'dikosa tsa setso' or not: pondering the challenges / Matome M. Ratiba - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 233-244.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; copyright; music; lawsuits; international law.

This article discusses ways of protecting cultural property, notably traditional songs. This is done firstly by presenting a brief outline of the current litigation in the South Gauteng division of the High Court of South Africa between Gallo Music and Sting Music concerning the copyright on three songs, namely 'Nomathemba', famously sung by Ladysmith Black Mambazo under the tutelage of Joseph Shabalala, 'Thula Baba', allegedly copyrighted by Bertha Egnos, and 'Bawelile' by Terry Dempsey. This is followed by a discussion of various initiatives, both nationally and in the international arena, which are geared towards preserving and protecting cultural property. The article touches on the following aspects: (a) intangible cultural expression (music) in the context of intellectual property and copyright regimes; and (b) intangible cultural expression (music) in the context of the progress made in South Africa with efforts pertaining to the preservation and protection of cultural music. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

338 Reddy, P.S.

Democratic decentralisation, citizen engagement and service delivery in South Africa : a critique of legislative and policy considerations / P.S. Reddy & Jayanathan Govender - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 78-95 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government reform; decentralization.

Negotiations to restructure and transform local government in South Africa commenced in 1993. Key roleplayers and stakeholders in local government were instrumental in adopting a negotiated local government model, which would be implemented in three phases between 1993 and 2000. Elections held in December 2000 marked the end of the transition period which resulted in a reduction in the number of municipalities from 843 to 283. Regular elections and the plethora of legislation introduced to consolidate the new dispensation have resulted in local democracy and decentralization being deeply rooted in the local governance system. It is believed that a democratic and decentralized governance system will promote local development, address poverty reduction, facilitate civic engagement and ensure national integration. However, several governance challenges have emerged, including unfunded mandates; rampant corruption and nepotism; violent service delivery protests; capacity constraints; crime, lack of communication, transparency and accountability; limited civic engagement and a significant number of municipalities that are not financially viable. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

339 Rice, Kate

Ukuthwala in rural South Africa : abduction marriage as a site of negotiation about gender, rights and generational authority among the Xhosa / Kate Rice - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 381-399.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage; elopement; rural areas; Xhosa.

This paper examines the practice of ukuthwala, a kind of abduction marriage that occurs in some rural communities in South Africa, notably in the Eastern Cape. While this issue has recently been debated in the legal sphere and in the popular media, these discussions lack grounding in the lived experience of people in communities where ukuthwala is practised. Drawing on extensive ethnographic fieldwork, this paper discusses ukuthwala as a contemporary practice. The author shows that ukuthwala is a site of negotiation over rights to gender equality in rural communities, which have long been socially stratified according to gender and generation. As such, the auhor shows that ukuthwala is a site of anxiety over changing structures of gender power and generational authority. Questions of pragmatic concern for public health in relation to ukuthwala are also raised. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Robins, Steven

Slow activism in fast times : reflections on the politics of media spectacles after apartheid / Steven Robins - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 91-110 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; action groups; political action; mass media.

Academics and journalists in South Africa routinely reproduce stark oppositions between 'radical' social movements that embrace the spectacular revolutionary politics of the barricades, and those that work within the 'reformist' logic of the law, liberalism, constitutional democracy and the bureaucratic State. These strikingly different activist strategies also seem to manifest themselves as contrasts between the politics of the instant media spectacle and the patient, long-term organizational work of 'slow activism'. At one level, the slow and patient styles of activism of South African civil society organizations such as the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC), Social Justice Coalition (SJC) and Equal Education (EE) can indeed be contrasted with the spectacle of the burning barricades typically associated with 'service delivery protests' and the illegal wildcat strikes that spread throughout the mining and transport sectors in 2012. However, this contrast can also be misleading. By focusing on the case study of the Social Justice Coalition in Khayelitsha in Cape Town, this paper shows that, notwithstanding these apparent differences of political style and repertoire, 'reformist' social movements are not averse to using media-friendly spectacles of civil disobedience campaigns to highlight service delivery problems, structural inequalities and social injustices. The SJC case study is specifically concerned with how this particular organization has drawn on a variety of activist traditions that use media campaigns and the politics of the spectacle as part of a rich repertoire of modes of mass mobilisation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Rogerson, Christian M.

Safari lodges and local economic linkages in South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson, Holly Hunt & Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 3-17 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community-based tourism; agriculture.

The potential contribution of tourism to the well-being of rural communities is impacted by the development of local economic linkages. For development practitioners and policy makers the importance of evolving linkages between tourism and agriculture demands attention. This article provides an examination of the state of linkages in South Africa's luxury safari lodge tourism sector. The results reveal the existence of only limited linkages between safari lodge accommodation providers and local agriculture. Current supply chains are mainly organized by intermediary supplier enterprises which source required food mainly from urban markets with only minimal local impacts. Linkages represent a vital potential mechanism through which to achieve the objectives of pro-poor tourism, and a first step to maximize pro-poor impacts and avert polarization, is to understand why such linkages rarely materialize and to identify the conditions necessary for them to do so. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Rogerson, Jayne M.

The economic geography of South Africa's hotel industry 1990–2010 / Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 425-446 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotels; tourism.

This article examines the changing geography of hotels in South Africa during the period 1990–2010 as part of the country's expanding tourism economy. The analysis confirms the importance of several locational influences, which have been isolated in existing literature, in particular the significance of spatial patterns of market demand related to international leisure travel, domestic business tourism, and of the hosting of mega-events. Since 1990, the South African hotel industry has adjusted to new market demands related to the vibrancy of international tourism growth as well as an expansion of domestic tourism, including a new black leisure and business tourism market. By 2010, the hotel industry and its spatial distribution reflects the enormous changes which have taken place in the South African tourism sector since the country became a democracy. The transformed geography of the hotel industry is a response to changing demands associated with South Africa's rise as an emerging international leisure and business tourism destination, including for regional visitors from sub-Saharan Africa, the expansion of domestic business tourism, and the shifting domestic leisure tourism market, which incorporates an increasing share of black South African tourists. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Sapire, Hilary

historiography; 1980-1989.

Township histories, insurrection and liberation in late apartheid South Africa / Hilary Sapire - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 167-198. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; townships; rebellions; anti-apartheid resistance;

This article reviews the literature on resistance in South Africa's African townships that emerged in response to the township insurgencies of the 1980s and early 1990s. It focuses on two bodies of writing: the literature that chronicled the revolt as it unfolded on the one hand, and the historical literature that explored township politics and culture during the first half of the twentieth century on the other. It evaluates these writings' strengths and points to the inevitable gaps and blind spots. It also highlights the disjunctures that existed between the two. The current wave of historical writing on South Africa's liberation struggle as well as the reassertion of township-based resistance and of township history gives this survey a particular salience. The article argues for the need for both a 'joined-up' liberation history that gives due place to the township-based rebellions (as opposed to one that is subordinated to that of the exiled ANC in contemporary public history) and one that recognizes the deeper roots of, and continuities with, earlier phases of township resistance and rebellion. It also considers this body of writing in the light of subsequent critiques of the

resistance paradigm and the social history approach that dominated the study of townships in the 1980s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Scholvin, Sören

South Africa's energy policy : constrained by nature and path dependency / Sören Scholvin - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 185-202 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; energy; energy policy.

Pursuing a 'natural-social scientific' approach, the author argues that constraints and opportunities provided by nature play a major role in South Africa's energy policy. Presently, the country's coal-dominated energy sector stands at a critical juncture. In order to overcome electricity shortages and provide a basis for economic growth, coal-fired power generation will have to expand. Regional cooperation on gas reserves and hydropower, a nuclear build-up programme at home and renewable energy constitute alternative strategies for South Africa to achieve energy security. The author brings together natural conditions and social factors, reasoning that energy policy is largely determined by path-dependent developments. Path-dependent developments begin at critical junctures, where natural conditions and social factors jointly induce a course for the future that is extremely difficult to alter at a later point of time. Natural constraints and opportunities have received little attention in existing research but being aware of them helps us to better understand the present state of South Africa's energy sector and to assess the feasibility of envisaged strategies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Scholvin, Sören

The gateway to Africa? : geography and South Africa's role as an economic hinge joint between Africa and the world / Sören Scholvin and Peter Draper - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs:* (2012), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 381-400 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; international trade; transport; economic policy; regional economic relations.

The authors argue that South Africa's role as an economic gateway for various African countries primarily depends on geography, that is, on naturally given and man-made structures in geographical space. Hence, they first examine South Africa's location and physio-geographical conditions in Southern Africa in order to show important factors that affect the scope of the South African gateway. Second, they shed light on regional transport infrastructure, revealing how South Africa interlinks its neighbouring countries globally. Thirdly, regional economic interaction is analysed with regard to structural features of South Africa's economy that make it prone to being a gateway. The authors recognise that the impact of all these factors is influenced by strategic decisions taken by politicians and businesspeople. The outlook of the paper therefore addresses policies of the South Africa

government that are often problematic for the country's gateway role. Potential challengers and their competitive advantages are presented, too. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Senekal, Burgert A.

The gods must be connected : an investigation of Jamie Uys' connections in the Afrikaans film industry using social network analysis / Burgert A. Senekal and Jan-Ad Stemmet - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 1-19 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; filmmakers; cinema; social networks.

Jamie Uys is considered one of the most renowned South African filmmakers. His films not only set box-office records - both nationally and internationally - but also garnered numerous awards. This article looks at Uys' contribution to the Afrikaans film industry network, discussing his role in bringing together some of the most important role players in the industry. Social network analysis (SNA) has become an essential scientific approach to the study of complex systems, and, as such, it provides a new theoretical paradigm and analytical tool with which to study the Afrikaans film industry, as this article illustrates. By discussing Uys' immediate partnerships as well as his further connections in the network, and in using overall network centrality, betweenness centrality and hub value, Jamie Uys is shown to be a central figure in this industry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Shear, Keith

Colonel Coetzee's war: loyalty, subversion and the South African Police, 1939-1945 / Keith Shear - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 222-248. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; defence policy; police; intelligence services; World War II.

This article analyses the (mal)functioning of the South African State's administrative machinery under the Second World War government of General Smuts, focusing on opposition to the war policy within the police. Prime Minister Jan Smuts controlled a small pro-war parliamentary majority, but he was assailed both by constitutional opponents and by extra-parliamentary adversaries like the Ossewa-Brandwag. The emphasis here is on the chief of the Criminal Investigation Department (CID), Colonel J.J. ('Bill') Coetzee. The CID had a principal role in producing intelligence and countering subversion, but Coetzee's actions respecting Axis espionage and South African anti-war republicans raised suspicions about his and the police's loyalties among his fellow senior civil servants and other Union and Allied intelligence organizations operating in Southern Africa. Drawing on South African, British and American archives, the author examines the evidence against Coetzee and assesses both his motives and those of the domestic and foreign rivals who suspected him. The account shows how Smuts survived in power despite the extent of internal opposition to his government; reveals the complexities particularly of Afrikaners' conduct in public service during the 1940s; interrogates the historiography of Anglo-South African

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

intelligence relations; and confronts the challenges of establishing the disposition of an individual like Coetzee while relying predominantly on the untested views of his friends and foes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Sidzatane, Ndumiso Justice

On the fringe of the economy: migrant street traders in Durban / Ndumiso Justice Sidzatane, Pranitha Maharaj - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 373-387. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; market vendors; migrants; urban economy.

The number of migrants working on the streets of cities throughout South Africa has increased tremendously over the past few years. This study draws on qualitative data to understand the experiences of migrant street traders in Durban, South Africa. The qualitative data for the study come from in-depth interviews with local and migrant street traders. Migrant street traders are attracted to Durban because of the economic opportunities that the city offers as well as the lower crime rate than other cities. The findings suggest that migrant street traders make an economic contribution towards the development of the city. Migrants create employment by hiring locals to assist them in their businesses. Some tension exists between local and migrant street traders because of fear of competition. Crime is a concern because it impacts negatively on their businesses. Other challenges experienced by the migrant traders include the harsh treatment by the police and lack of support for informal traders by the municipality. More emphasis should be placed on providing a supportive environment for street trading in Durban. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Solomon, Hussein

Combating Islamist radicalisation in South Africa / Hussein Solomon - In: *African Security Review:* (2013), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 17-33.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; Islamic movements.

Is radical Islamism spreading in South Africa? The answer has to be an emphatic 'yes'. When discussing issues of radicalisation in Africa, commentators often examine the case of Somalia's al-Shabaab or al-Qaeda's North African franchise, al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM). Very little attention is paid to radicalisation amongst South Africa's Muslim population. Yet, there is growing evidence that South Africa has come to play an important role in global jihadi networks, from the provision of safehouses and identity documents to the movement of funds and the existence of paramilitary camps for local and foreign jihadis. This paper briefly examines radicalisation and its attendant sources in the country, as well as ways to combat it, utilising lessons learned from other countries. 'Institutional socialisation' by means of the sources of radicalisation, as well as the concept of what could be termed 'the democratisation of jihad' are discussed. The author also

proposes ways to combat radicalisation in South Africa utilising lessons learned from other countries, concluding that issues of radicalisation and deradicalisation have to be dealt with on the part of both government and the South African Muslim community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Special

Special issue: Ruth First: não vamos esquecer (we will not forget) / issue eds: Gavin Williams [et al.]. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2014. - P. 131. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (Review of African political economy, ISSN 1740-1720 ; vol. 41, no. 139) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; political action; journalists; biographies (form); memorial volumes (form).

The assassination of Ruth First by letter bomb in Mozambique in 1982, through the agency of the South African apartheid state, sent shock waves of horror through the Left in both Africa and Europe. In 2012, the thirtieth anniversary of her tragic death was commemorated through the establishment of a project to digitise Ruth's papers at the Institute of Commonwealth Studies. A symposium was held in London, bringing together many of those who worked closely with her in the final days. This special issue of the 'African review of political economy' is mainly based on papers from that symposium. Contributions: Não vamos esquecer (We will not forget) (Gavin Williams, Leo Zeilig, Janet Bujra, Gary Littlejohn); The Ruth First Papers Project: digitising the Ruth First archive (Vanessa Rockel, Matt Mahon); Ruth First: the analysis and practice of politics in South Africa (Gavin Williams); Remembering Ruth First at the CEA (Colin Darch); Ruth First: a revolutionary life in revolutionary times (Bridget O'Laughlin); Ruth First and the Mozambican miner (Marc Wuyts); Remembering Ruth: the voice, the face, the work and the silence (Alpheus Manghezi); Building an alternative consensus for political action: Ruth First as journalist and activist (Don Pinnock); Ruth First: internationalist activist, researcher and teacher: the long road to Mozambique (Anna Maria Gentili); 'More comfortably without her?': Ruth First as writer and activist (John S. Saul); 'Today is human rights day': Ruth First, human rights and the United Nations (Barbara Harlow); From exile to the thick of the struggle: Ruth First and the problems of national liberation, international sanctions and revolutionary agency (Leo Zeilig). [ASC Leiden abstract]

351 Tager, Michele

'Dexter' : gratuitous violence or the vicarious experience of justice?: perceptions of selected South African viewers / Michele Tager and Heidi Matthee - In: *Communicatio:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 20-33 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; audiences; Afrikaans language.

Audiences are increasingly presented with shows on television that challenge previously established boundaries of morality and propriety. The American series 'Dexter' is one such show. The character of 'Dexter' works for the police as a blood spatter analyst by day, and he hunts and kills serial killers by night, taking great pains when killing them to remind them how they tortured their victims and why they deserve to die. He exerts his own form of justice of the 'eye-for-an-eye' variety. 'A prime motivation behind audience reception studies has been that of making visible and validating the otherwise taken-for-granted, neglected or misunderstood experiences of ordinary people in relation to popular culture' (Livingstone et al., 2001). With this assertion in mind, the article explores how selected, white, Afrikaans-speaking viewers in Gauteng, relate to Dexter. Reception theory, with a specific focus on Carolyn Michelle's (2007) multi-dimensional model of modes of audience reception, was applied to the analysis of findings in this article. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Tsarwe, Stanley

Voice, alienation and the struggle to be heard : a case study of community radio programming in South Africa / Stanley Tsarwe - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 287-310.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community radio; audiences.

In post-apartheid South Africa, how possible is it for community radio to dissociate from elite practices in terms of media creation and consumption that reflect inclusive and participatory public spheres? This article is based on a study of a current affairs community radio show, Lunchtime Live. The show attempted to capture diverse voices, to offer balanced perspectives between powerful political elites and ordinary citizens, and to create spaces for ordinary citizens in a rural South African town, Grahamstown, to participate in public spheres with the aim of fostering inclusive public discussion and accountability. However, high levels of poverty and inequality made this aspect of citizenship unattainable, especially in view of the costs involved with participating in studio discussions through audience-initiated phone calls. While the diction used on Lunchtime Live was couched in struggle and revolutionary language and pitted the community against the authorities, the audience discussions revealed that the community felt alienated, and that the chasm between them and their leaders may be widening. This was because of the perception that Lunchtime Live shows were, ab initio, tainted by elite participation and frames, which turned many potential and actual audiences against it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Turner, Robin L.

Traditional, democratic, accountable? : navigating citizen-subjection in rural South Africa / Robin L. Turner - In: *Africa Spectrum:* (2014), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 27-54 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; governance; traditional rulers; popular participation; local government; rural areas.

Nearly two decades after South Africa's democratization, questions of tradition and accountability continue to trouble the polity as more than 14 million black South Africans remain subject to state-recognized, so-called 'traditional' leaders – kings, queens, chiefs and regents. This article deepens our understanding of contemporary governance by exploring the agency of these citizen-subjects through close examination of traditional leaders' strategies and citizen-subjects' mobilizations in four rural localities. These cases illustrate how citizen-subjects are working with, against and through traditional leaders and councils, hybrid organizations and independent groups to pursue community development and effective, accountable governance, and show how the present governance framework enables traditional leaders to block or undermine collective initiatives. In drawing attention to citizen-subjects' agency and their difficulties in holding traditional leaders accountable, this analysis of contemporary traditional governance underscores the need for further democratizing reforms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

354 Vale, Peter

On message? 40 years of political science in South Africa / guest ed. Peter Vale and Pieter Fourie. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2013. - p. 357-596. : fig., graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Politikon, ISSN 0258-9346 ; vol. 40. no. 3).

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political science; universities; educational history.

This special issue of 'Politikon' celebrates the 40th anniversary of the South African Political Science Association, established at the University of Pretoria in 1973, and its flagship journal Politikon, launched in 1974 as the official 'South African Journal of Political Science'. After an introductory 'Word from a founder, to those who follow', by Gerrit Olivier, the issue contains the following articles: The study of politics in South Africa: a prolegomenon (Peter Vale); The subject as object: 40 years of scholarship (Pieter Fourie); Celebrating 40 years: the state of political science in South Africa in 2014 (Amanda Gouws, Joleen Steyn Kotze and Jo-Ansie van Wyk); Working in a South African Politics department during the 1980s: recollections (Tom Lodge); Teaching politics in exile: a memoir from Swaziland 1973-1985 (John Daniel); The idea of Africa in South African political science (Clive Napier and Phil Mtimkulu); Systematic, quantitative political science in South Africa: the road less travelled (Robert Mattes); The state of comparative politics in South Africa (Yolanda Sadie); The promise of political theory in South Africa (Lawrence Hamilton); International relations in South Africa: a case of 'add Africa and stir'? (Karen Smith); Twenty years on, it's all academic: progressive South African scholars and moral foreign policy after apartheid (Candice Moore); The state of public administration as an academic field in South Africa (Robert Cameron); The personal is the international: for black girls who've considered politics when being strong isn't enough (Siphokazi Magadla). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

355 Vally, Salim

The battle for the truth - youth resistance, neoliberalism and an appreciation of Neville Alexander / Salim Vally - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 69-75. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; education; anti-apartheid resistance; biographies (form).

Salim Vally's essay on Neville Alexander (1936–2012) was written shortly after the activist's passing on 27 August. It explores some of the significant moments of Alexander's momentous life and his brand of scholarship-activism which championed the cause of the struggles of the poor and marginalised in South Africa and elsewhere. Throughout his life, and strongly in his final years, Alexander expressed concern for the general health of youth, imploring nations to adhere to the politics of social concern, and steer well clear of the widespread narcissism engulfing neoliberal society. Acclaimed linguist, seminal struggle veteran and principal member of the 'University of Robben Island', despite his recent passing, Alexander's legacy and praxis continue to provide direction towards a better, fairer society for all. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Van Rooyen, Carina

Systematic review methodology for development : an example from microfinance / Carina Van Rooyen, Ruth Stewart & Thea De Wet - In: *Africanus:* (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 65-77. ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; development research; research methods; microfinance.

Big international development donors such as the UK's Department for International Development and USAID have recently started using systematic review as a methodology to assess the effectiveness of various development interventions to help them decide what is the "best" intervention to spend money on. Such an approach to evidence-based decision-making has long been practiced in the health sector in the US, UK, and elsewehere, but it is relatively new in the development field. In this article the authors use the case of a systematic review of the impact of microfinance on the poor in sub-Saharan African to indicate how systematic review as a methodology can be used to assess the impact of specific development interventions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Van Staden, Cobus

Moomin/Mumin/Moemin : apartheid-era dubbing and Japanese animation / Cobus van Staden - In: *Critical Arts:* (2014), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Japan; television; animated cartoons; 1990-1999.

Under apartheid, the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) dubbed large quantities of Japanese children's animation into Afrikaans, to fulfil bilingual broadcasting requirements. This article examines one such work, Moemin, which was dubbed into Afrikaans during the early 1990s, just as apartheid's grip on the national broadcaster was slipping. This series presents a unique case study of apartheid-era dubbing, because the dubbing team did not have access to full scripts and had to invent dialogue and plot as they went along. This means that the Afrikaans and Japanese versions differ significantly. This article uses a comparative close reading of the Afrikaans and Japanese versions to show how the process of dubbing should be seen as one of hybridisation between a transnational cultural commodity and a local specificity. In this case, the hybridisation provides glimpses into both the ideological flux that characterised South African life during the early 1990s, and a transitional phase in the global circulation of Japanese pop culture. At the same time, the series becomes an eloquent artefact of a relatively unexamined aspect of North-South globalisation - the flow of media from Asia to Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Vincent, Louise

Embracing racial reasoning : the DASO poster controversy and 'race' politics in contemporary South Africa / Louise Vincent & Simon Howell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 75-90 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; posters; Democratic Alliance; racism.

The authors examine the response to a poster published by South Africa's official opposition's youth wing, the Democratic Alliance's Student Organisation (DASO) as part of a political campaign in 2012. From commentary that the poster's publication generated, they excavate some of the key discursive strategies used by commentators to negotiate the gulf between the constitutional value of non-racialism and the lived contemporary reality of race in South Africa. Many commentators situated themselves either as 'colour-blind', or reformulated 'race' as 'class' or 'culture'. In making visible some of these strategies, and the attendant (re-)racialised narratives upon which they rely, the authors highlight the paradoxes that inhere in the idea of 'non-racialism' – a notion that implies that race must simultaneously be thought and 'un-thought'. Racial categories contrived by apartheid have been somewhat rearranged and rearticulated, but nevertheless continue to operate today as organising principles. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Webb, Denver A.

More than just a public execution: martial law, crime and the nature of colonial power in British Kaffraria / Denver A. Webb - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 293-316.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; colonization; British; administration of justice; 1840-1849; 1850-1859.

This article starts with a hanging and ends with the passing of a colony. It uses the first judicial public execution in King William's Town in British Kaffraria (Eastern Cape, South Africa) in 1858 to explore how colonial processes played themselves out at local level. British authority was imposed in the area for the second time in December 1847, towards the end of the War of the Axe. Born out of war, British Kaffraria relied on military force as the basis for subjugating and controlling the Xhosa for most of its existence. The article examines three interrelated themes: the ad hoc nature of the establishment of colonial hegemony in British Kaffraria, especially with regard to the administration of law in dealing with 'grave' crimes; how the influx of white settlers, particularly German mercenaries, placed pressure on the rudimentary colonial legal system and resulted in further improvised measures to deal with them; and how efforts to establish more substantial institutions of government and attempts to foster a sense of Kaffrarian identity ultimately foundered on the incorporation of British Kaffraria into the Cape Colony. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 West-Pavlov, Russel

Inside out - the new literary geographies of the post-apartheid city in Mpe's and Vladislavic's Johannesburg writing / Russell West-Pavlov - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2014), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 7-19 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prose; literary criticism; urban society.

This article examines the strategies used by Johannesburg writers Phaswane Mpe and Ivan Vladislavic in their texts "Welcome to Our Hillbrow" (2001) and "Portrait with Keys: The City of Johannesburg Unlocked" (2006) to make sense of the bewildering transformations of post-apartheid Johannesburg (South Africa). The author first sketches the transformations of the city in the wake of the dismantling of apartheid-era segregation, sketching in particular the way in which the city has been turned 'inside out'. Then, in the texts by Mpe and Vladislavic, he examines figures of the 'inside out', specifically Mpe's use of narratological loops and Vladislavic's implementation of the figure of the Möbius strip, to show how these recent literary texts have attempted to elucidate the vertiginous demographic changes in the city. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Wilburn, Kenneth

'Friend of the native?': James Sivewright and the Cape liberal tradition / Kenneth Wilburn - In: *South African Historical Journal:* (2013), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 271-292.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; liberalism; legislation; Blacks; historiography; 1890-1899.

For various humanitarian, religious, and material reasons, nineteenth-century Cape liberals of South Africa were renowned for progressive views on African rights. Typically, historians have excluded James Sivewright (1848-1916), who advanced communications technology, industry, politics and diplomacy in South Africa from 1878 to 1898, from the Cape liberal tradition. This article examines the historiography of the Cape liberal tradition, its relationship to Marxist historiography of South Africa, and Sivewright's notorious life in South Africa and Scotland, arguing that this poorly understood Scot should be placed in the liberal company of both his old friend, John X. Merriman, and his personally hostile colleague, James Rose Innes. It examines the political actions of powerful Cape liberals in comparative perspective during the apex of their shared political careers within three areas of contention regarding African rights: the Masters and Servants Act Amendment Bill (1890), the Cape Franchise and Ballot Act (1892), and the Glen Grey Act (1894), Rhodes's 'Native Bill for Africa'. Sivewright's life in South Africa is also explored more generally in comparative perspective with Scots in major parts of the British Empire, arguing that Sivewright not only deserves to be included as a progressive within the Cape liberal tradition, he also belongs among global Scots who made significant contributions to the creation and maintenance of the British Empire. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Williams, Quentin

Multilingualism remixed : sampling, braggadocio and the stylisation of local voice / Quentin Williams and Christopher Stroud - In: *African Studies:* (2014), vol. 73, no. 1, p. 124-145. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular music; multilingualism.

Among the many challenges posed by contexts of social transformation and extensive mobility is the question of how multilingual voice may carry across media, modalities and context. In this article, the authors suggest that one approach to this complex problem may be to look at multilingual voice from a sociolinguistic perspective of performance. The authors focus thus on how marginalised voices on the periphery of Cape Town become mainstreamed within the city's hip-hop community. Specifically, the authors ask how emcees sample local varieties of language, texts and registers to stage their particular stylisation of voice. By way of conclusion, they make brief recommendations with respect to the study of multilingualism in South Africa and how the stylisation of local voices in Cape Town hip-hop could inform studies on multilingual policy and planning. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Winkler, Tanja

Why won't downtown Johannesburg "regenerate"? : reassessing Hillbrow as a case example / Tanja Winkler - In: *Urban Forum:* (2013), vol. 24, no. 3, p. 309-324 : foto's. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; neighbourhoods; urban renewal; urban planning.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This paper argues that neighbourhood change in Hillbrow (Johannesburg, South Africa) is not concomitant with the linear processes of urban decline and economic resurgence. Instead, neighbourhood change is shaped by situated histories, politics and economics, in addition to the activities of diverse local actors. The paper also argues that despite severe physical decay, a history of being redlined and limited public sector support for the provision of public services, Hillbrow remains a resilient port-of-entry neighbourhood to Johannesburg for many residents who desire to engage in local and transnational economies. Current debates on urban land markets, therefore, necessitate an awareness of the roles that port-of-entry neighbourhoods facilitate in (mega)cities, and alternative urban planning responses to conventional regeneration strategies that are based on liberal market rationalities alone. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Yanacopulos, Helen

The Janus faces of a middle power : South Africa's emergence in international development / Helen Yanacopulos - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies:* (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 203-216.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development cooperation; international economic relations.

South Africa's rising international presence is undeniable. The country has recently joined the BRICS club of powerful emerging countries, is in the G20, is a member of IBSA (the India-Brazil-South Africa Dialogue Forum) and has aspirations to become a permanent member of a potentially reformed UN Security Council. Furthermore, South Africa has set up a new international development agency, a key marker of a middle power. And yet South Africa is not a typical middle power, given that half of its citizens live below the poverty line. Through various methods such as print and online media content analysis and interviews with policy-makers, journalists, civil society and international donors between 2009 and 2011, this paper examines the two different and divergent faces of South African politics: one focused on the domestic development State and the other focused on its international middle power aspirations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Yoon Jung Park

Perceptions of Chinese in Southern Africa :constructions of the 'Other' and the role of memory / Yoon Jung Park - In: *African Studies Review:* (2013), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 131-153. ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; South Africa; Chinese; images; stereotypes.

Increasing numbers of Chinese migrants have arrived in southern Africa over the past two decades. Perceptions of and reactions to the Chinese, however, vary from country to country and within countries. This article, based on several years of field and survey research, examines perceptions of Chinese in South Africa and Lesotho. The author argues that in addition to the global context, national political and economic realities, history, and

memory shape local perceptions of China and the Chinese people who now reside in these spaces. States and other political actors play a key role in constructions of foreigners. Competition, whether real or perceived, is also important in shaping negative attitudes toward migrants. However, personal interactions and memories can serve as mitigating factors, even in the face of negative news of China or Chinese activities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

366 Zondi, Nompumelelo

Gender inequality as a recurring theme in songs performed at a specific traditional and ritual ceremony in Zwelibomvu / Nompumelelo Zondi - In: *Indilinga:* (2012), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 194-205.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; songs; Zulu; girls' initiation; gender inequality.

This article presents material on Zulu 'umemulo' (girl's coming-of-age ritual) songs. It focuses on songs that respond to an incident which took place about a decade ago in the of village of Zwelibomvu on the outskirts of the city of Durban in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. The lyrics serve as a case study of how new 'memulo' songs and songs in other related genres emerge out of community-specific concerns. The article further examines the role of women in inadvertently perpetuating gender inequality in their societies. This is done by an exploration of songs composed by older women but sung by young maidens during such ceremonies. The songs condemn a fiancée for infidelity to her fiancé. Such condemnation in this society is commonly levelled against women, where infidelity by men is tolerated. The author argues that the root of this inequality lies in patriarchal social practices where male power is viewed as natural. Women feel themselves obliged to side with the men of their families in such matters, and to inflict punishment on other women. Whilst identifying the injustice of such condemnation, the author argues that song is a less damaging response to social deviance than violence. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

GENERAL

367 Chaudenson, Robert

La genèse des créoles des Mascareignes et des Seychelles: microcosme et substrats / Robert Chaudenson - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 15-62 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Mascarene Islands; Seychelles; Creole languages; language classification.

L'idée de regarder les archipels créoles de l'océan Indien (Mascareignes et Seychelles) comme le microcosme d'un macrocosme qui serait l'océan Indien occidental lui-même est intéressante à condition qu'elle soit mise en œuvre avec prudence, nuance et rigueur, et

avec une connaissance réelle des réalités historiques, linguistiques et sociétales de la zone. Ce n'est pas le cas des positions prises par un certain nombre de chercheurs allemands qui refusent la théorie dite du 'bourbonnais' proposée par le présent auteur. Cette théorie repose essentiellement sur des identités évidentes entre les créoles réunnionais et mauricien. On doit prendre en compte, à la fois, les différences considérables qu'il y a dans les divers processus de la créolisation au sein des systèmes culturel et se garder d'assimiler, comme on le fait souvent et bien à tort, 'créolisation' à 'métissage'. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

368 Medard, Henri

Traites et esclavages en Afrique orientale et dans l'océan Indien / Henri Médard ... [et al.], dir. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 522 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Esclavages) - Bibliogr.: p. [479]-512. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811109137

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean islands; slavery; slave trade; history; trade routes.

Ce livre collectif sur l'histoire de l'esclavage, et notamment la traite des esclaves, en Afrique orientale et dans l'océan Indien est composé de quatre parties. La première est générale, les autres suivent un découpage géographique, d'abord la Corne, puis la côte swahili et ses prolongements au Mozambique et à l'intérieur et enfin les archipels de l'océan Indien, les Comores, les Mascareignes et Madagascar. Quand cela a été possible, les auteurs ont cherché à centrer leur analyse sur les esclaves, même si les sources ont le plus souvent été produites par les classes dominantes, qu'elles soient abolitionnistes ou esclavagistes. Les contributions montrent que les sociétés de l'océan Indien ont éprouvé des modalités de traites et des situations serviles très diverses, dans lesquelles tous les systèmes esclavagistes, européens, orientaux et africains se sont mêlés. Les Africains et les Malgaches sont majoritaires parmi les esclaves, mais ils côtoient des compagnons d'infortune d'origine géographiques extrêmement variées, en particulier des Asiatiques. Les esclaves sont redistribués et vendues aux quatre coins de l'océan Indien mais aussi vers l'Atlantique, alors que se développent en Afrique de façon croissante les logiques serviles qui connaissent leur apogée à Zanzibar au XIXe siècle. Quelques auteurs approfondissent la perspective historique des phénomènes de traite et de l'esclavage avant et après ce siècle, apportant des éclairages en particulier sur le XVIe siècle. Contributeurs: Introduction et Première partie. Présentation générale: Henri Médard: Deuxième partie. Corne de l'Afrique et peninsule arabique: Marie-Laure Derat, Laury Belrose, Arnaud Kryczynsky, Colette Dubois; Troisième partie. Côte swahili, sud-est africain et espaces intérieurs: Florence Pabiou-Duchamps, Thomas Vernet, Justin Willis, Herman Kiriama & Marie Pierre Ballarin, Jean-Pierre Chrétien, Jean-Luc Paul. Quatrième partie. Madagascar, Comores et Mascareignes: Sophie Blanchy, Samuel F. Sanchez, Pier M. Larson, Audrey Carotenuto. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

COMOROS

369 Mchangama, Maoulida

Recueil d'une pharmacopée à Mayotte : le savoir sur les plantes médicinales de Maoulida Mchangama / Maoulida Mchangama & Pascale Salaün - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 229-292 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mayotte; medicinal plants; plant names; ethnobotany; diseases.

Ce texte, issu d'un long dialogue de travail, présente le savoir ethnobotanique de Maoulida Mchangama, habitant de Mayotte, mis en forme par Pascale Salaün, ethnobotaniste en post pendant plusieurs années dans l'île. Cette présentation part d'une soixante de maladies courantes dans la nosographie locale et cite les plantes et la manière dont elles sont utilisées pour les soigner. Plusieurs collaborations avec des botanistes et un médecin ont enrichi le texte (notes et commentaires). Les plantes citées sont identifiées sous leur nom vernaculaire en shimaore et en kibushi, les deux langues parlées à Mayotte. Des listes permettent de retrouver les plantes citées à partir de leur identification botanique ou de leurs noms vernaculaires. Une notice biographique issue d'un entretien avec Maoulida Mchangama éclaire les conditions de transmission de ce savoir. Ann., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

MADAGASCAR

370 Bing, Jean-Baptiste

Du bon usage de la malgachisation : l'écolinguistique de l'école en pays betsimisaraka au regard de la géographie culturelle / Jean-Baptiste Bing - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 123-144 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; languages of instruction; Africanization; Malagasy language; educational policy.

Cherchant à renouveler la base épistémologique de la géographie culturelle, C. Raffestin (1995) a élaboré une grille de lecture liant quatre dimensions de pratiques de la langue (vernaculaire, véhiculaire, de référence, sacré) à celles du territoire. À cette grille s'ajoute un troisième terme, lui aussi multidimensionnel: les savoirs. L'application de cette grille à la situation écolinguistique actuelle de Madagascar et, notamment, à son système scolaire, met en lumière certains des facteurs qui freinent la réalisation des projets éducatifs, de la malgachisation de la Deuxième République à l'Éducation pour tous des "objectifs de développement du millénaire". Dans le système scolaire public, la disparité entre le français

ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR

et le malgache est frappante: plus le niveau s'élève, plus la part du malgache rétrécit dans les programmes officiels. S'appuyant principalement sur des données de terrain récoltées entre 2009 et 2011 lors d'une mission de volontariat effectuée dans les DREN (Directions Régionales de l'Éducation Nationale) Atsinanana et Analanjirofo, cet article aboutit l'idée d'une malgachisation partielle et progressive de la pédagogie et de la didactique malgaches, tant du fond (contenu) que de la forme (langue) enseignés, qui n'exclurait pas le français mais redéfinirait sa place, responsibiliserait les enseignants et optimiserait l'emploi des ressources locales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

371 Gueunier, Noël J.

Un nouvel élargissement du corpus littéraire en malgache moderne: les traductions du Coran / Noël J. Gueunier & Nazir Morcid Ahmad - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 145-192 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Koran; translation; Malagasy language.

C'est seulement récemment qu'ont commencé à paraître des traductions en malgache du Coran. Depuis les années 1980 on constate une véritable floraison: deux traductions complètes imprimées, une troisième encore inédite, et quatre traductions partielles. L'article situe cette production nouvelle, tentant d'éclairer les raisons de son apparition si rapide, et rappelant les rapports particuliers qui relient dans l'islam la traduction proprement dite à la tradition du commentaire. Ce corpus est sommairement comparé à quelques exemples de productions orales. On examine ensuite les traits particuliers qu'acquiert la langue quand elle est employée pour ces traductions: traits phonétiques qui se ramènent à quelques transferts provenant de la phonologie arabe, et surtout choix lexicaux. Dans ce domaine, les traducteurs malgaches ont nécessairement été influencés par le vocabulaire qui a été développé depuis deux siècles pour la traduction de la Bible. Pour certains notions, ce lexique 'christianisé' a été facilement repris. Dans d'autres cas, cette adaptation n'était pas possible et les traducteurs ont dû trouver des solutions originales. Il s'agit donc d'un nouvel élargissement, modeste encore, du corpus littéraire en malgache moderne. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

372 Jennings, Eric

L'œil de Vichy à Madagascar : le règne de terreur d'un chef de district en Imerina / Eric Jennings - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines:* (2013), vol. 53, no. 211, p. 625-648.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; colonial administration; colonial administrators; political repression; local history; 1940-1949.

En analysant le quotidien d'une bourgade malgache - la ville de Soavinandriana - sous le règne d'un administrateur tyrannique sous le régime de Vichy (1940-1942), cette

microhistoire met en évidence des ruptures et continuités chronologiques; mais elle permet surtout de mesurer l'arbitraire en situation coloniale. Rappelant à bien des égards le scénario de "Coup de torchon", l'épisode appréhendé ici éclaire le rôle de missionnaires quakers, de femmes malgaches décidées à tenir tête aux délires d'un "roi de la brousse", ou encore l'utilisation d'un véritable appareil coercitif, comprenant délations, travaux forcés, peines infligées sous le code de l'Indigénat, et la poursuite de crimes politiques. Nombre de tensions et tendances présentes à Madagascar depuis des décennies se virent déformées et accentuées sous le règne de Vichy. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

373 Kneitz, Peter

Fihavanana : la vision d'une société paisible à Madagascar : perspectives anthropologiques, historiques et socio-économiques / Peter Kneitz (dir.) ; avant-propos par Francoise Raison-Jourde. - Halle an der Saale : Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg, 2014. - 326 p. : ill. ; 23 cm. - (Schriften des Zentrums für Interdisziplinäre Regionalstudien ; 4) - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten.

ISBN 3869770929

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; conflict resolution; customs; values.

Le terme 'fihavanana', terme omniprésent dans la société malgache et défini par Paul Ottino (1998) comme "qualité relationnelle de confiance réciproque caractéristique des rapports entre personnes apparentées et/ou corésidentes dans une même localité", est utilisé à trois niveaux de la société: celui des rapports familiaux et plus largement interindividuels, celui des rapports interethniques, enfin celui de la nation, de ses représentants élus et de son président. Dans cet ouvrage collectif, l'accent est mis sur le niveau national, en considérant les crises survenues depuis 1972 jusqu'à ce jour et leur processus de résolution, remarquable par une faible intensité du niveau de violence. Contributions: Avant-propos (Françoise Raison-Jourde); Introduction: la paix du 'fihavanana' (Peter Kneitz): Indépendences et identité: le 'fihavanana' comme ressource pour les Malgaches au XXe siècle, d'après Paul Ramasindraibe (Faranirina V. Rajaonah); 'Fihavanana' 2010: national solidarity within the context of Madagascar's 50th anniversary of Independence (Mareike Späth); Cattle, conflicts, and gendarmes in southern Madagascar: a local perspective on 'fihavanana gasy' (Gabriel Scheidecker); Une "maladie malgache": 'fihavanana' et solution d'une crise sociale à Besalampy (côte ouest de Madagascar) (Peter Kneitz); Les usages de 'tsaboraha': parenté, liens sociaux et souci du patrimoine dans l'Est malgache (Gabriel A. Rantoandro); 'Fihavanana' local, 'fihavanana' national: les usages d'une coutume juridique locale à Madagascar (Mariona Roses); Le 'fihavanana' au quotidien (Frédéric Sandron); Le 'fihavanana' comme capital social (Frédéric Gannon); Témoignage: 'fihavanana' ou réconciliation? Le fondement d'une identité culturelle malgache (Hilaire Rahalilalao). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

374 Mbima, Pierre Ernest

Le parler des jeunes urbains de Diego-Suarez: français branché ou argot malgache? : la construction d'une identité mouvante / Pierre Ernest Mbima - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 101-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; urban youth; slang; French language.

Les turbulences politiques récents ont placé la société malgache, et en particulier la jeunesse, dans une situation de déséquilibre permanent. Dans ce contexte, les jeunes urbains de la ville d'Antsiranana (Diego-Suarez) ont construit une variété de langues spéciale, le parler 'koroko'. Présenté comme une variété de français "branché", ce parler se définit plutôt comme un argot. Sa base lexicale principale est le français, mais ses structures syntaxiques semblent ne relever totalement ni du système français, ni du système malgache. Les productions langagières de ces jeunes manifestent une recherche identitaire: ils refusent les conventions reçues de la société adulte, et tentent de mettre en scène un pouvoir fictif en réalité. Bibliogr., gloss., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

375 Nielssen, Hilde

Christian revivalism and political imagination in Madagascar / Hilde Nielssen, Karina Hestad Skeie - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa:* (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 189-223. ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; Christianity; religious movements; politics.

The point of departure for this article is the particular role of Christian movements in Madagascar's most recent political crisis. During the coup d'état in March 2009, ritual specialists from the Christian revival movement Fifohazana were called on to carry out an exorcism to cleanse the presidential palace of evil forces. This incident not only shows the significance of Christian revival movements within the Malagasy political landscape and society in general, but also indicates how Malagasy politics is imagined in spiritual terms. With its recurrent efforts to restore the nation-State, Malagasy national politics is impossible to understand without taking into account how thoroughly the Malagasy political imagination is infused with the cosmology and ontologies of power. This article explores the ambivalent relationships between the various Christian movements and national politics in the light of history as well as through the recent transmutations of power, showing how Fifohazana have provided a site for the (re)production of the contemporary political imagination. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Tonisoa, Christophe

Le 'Cahier de Tonisoa' ou le passeur de langue / Christophe Tonisoa & François Noiret - In: *Études océan Indien:* (2012), no. 48, p. 193-228.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; manuscripts; Mahafaly; clans; oral traditions.

Le texte présenté ici est celui d'un cahier manuscrit rédigé en malgache par Christophe Tonisoa et traduit en français par François Noiret. Tonisoa a transcrit en mai 2012 sa tradition ancestrale, celle que les anciens lui ont transmise avec des techniques orales éprouvées, à la manière dont on enseigne aussi les contes. Le 'Cahier de Tonisoa' transcrit la tradition ancenstrale des Tetsirarake, clan mahafale de l'extrême sud-ouest de Madagascar. Le récit fait apparaître les liens originels avec les clans islamisés du sud-est et l'alliance avec les rois Maroseraña. L'originalité de la transcription est qu'elle opère, par une série de compromis linguistiques, le passage de l'oral à l'écrit dans la langue de l'école, mais sans perdre le substrat dialectal mahafale. Tonisoa fait ici œuvre de passeur de langue et d'histoire, épousant précisément la dynamique des rencontres et des métissages rapportés dans le récit. Gloss., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

MAURITIUS

377 Croucher, Richard

'Legal at the time?' : companies, governments and reparations for Mauritian slavery / Richard Croucher and Didier Michel - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 89-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; slavery; reparations; offences against the person; legal procedure.

This article critiques the 'legal at the time' argument used by states and companies which historically practised slavery to defend themselves against claims for restitution. The authors examine the Mauritian case. Although slavery in Mauritia was largely legal before its abolition by the British, torts were common under slavery. Between 1794 and 1839 the local élite defied first French and then English law, which generated systemic unlawful activity. Most types of legal action for the restitution of slavery presented enormous obstacles; pursuing reparations supported by broad legal arguments was therefore a more viable route. Slavery was an illegitimate endeavour in itself. While the authors are sympathetic with this view, this article demonstrates that the 'legal at the time' argument against reparations contains significant lacunae even within its restricted terms. It also shows that French constitutional law offers possibilities in the form of rights that are not bound by time. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

378 Hanquart-Turner, Evelyne

Éducation et sécularisme : perspectives africaines et asiatiques / [éd. par] Évelyne Hanquart-Turner, Ludmila Volná. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 242 p. ; 22 cm. -

(Discours identitaires dans la mondialisation) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels.

ISBN 2343019169

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; Mali; Mauritius; India; education; secularization.

Dans le monde contemporain globalisé, les rapports entre éducation et sécularisme, sécularité ou laïcité ont pris une importance politique croissante. Pour les pays émergeants d'Afrique ou d'Asie, c'est une question sur laquelle s'interrogent à la fois politiciens et élites intellectuelles. En présentant des perspectives théoriques, littéraires et artistique, ainsi que des témoignages d'expériences directes, les articles rassemblés ici témoignent de cette réflexion dans des cultures aussi diverses que celles de l'Algérie, du Mali, de l'île Maurice, du Sri Lanka et de l'Inde. Chapitres sur l'Afrique: L'émir Abd-el-Kader et le cheikh Al-Alawi: deux esprits laïcs de l'Algérie du XIXe siecle (Neema Ghenim); Éducation et laïcité à l'île Maurice: enjeux et perspectives (Dhana Underwood); Pédagogie et soufisme au-delà du religieux et du séculaire: poésie, parabole et langue adamique chez Tierno Bocar (Michel Naumann). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

379 Lim Tung, Odile Juliette

The adequacy of the Mauritian biosafety framework / Odile Juliette Lim Tung - In: *Journal of African Law:* (2014), vol. 58, no. 1, p. 109-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; genetic engineering; legal procedure; risk.

This article analyses the Mauritian regulatory framework on genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and highlights its shortcomings, with the aim of improving the regulation of the approval and monitoring of the use of GMOs in Mauritius. It examines key issues regarding the application for a GMO permit, risk assessment requirements, identification and labelling obligations, post-market monitoring, and liability and redress in the case of damages. There is a need for greater public participation in decision-making on the approval of GMO permits and the monitoring stage procedure, specific civil liability provisions for damage as well as regulation of the coexistence of genetically modified (GM) and non-GM crops in the Mauritian biosafety framework. Pending the proclamation of the entire Mauritian GMO Act 2004, relevant transitional provisions should also be provided. Beyond legal provisions on biosafety, a national policy on GM products and GMO-related activities should be elaborated. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]